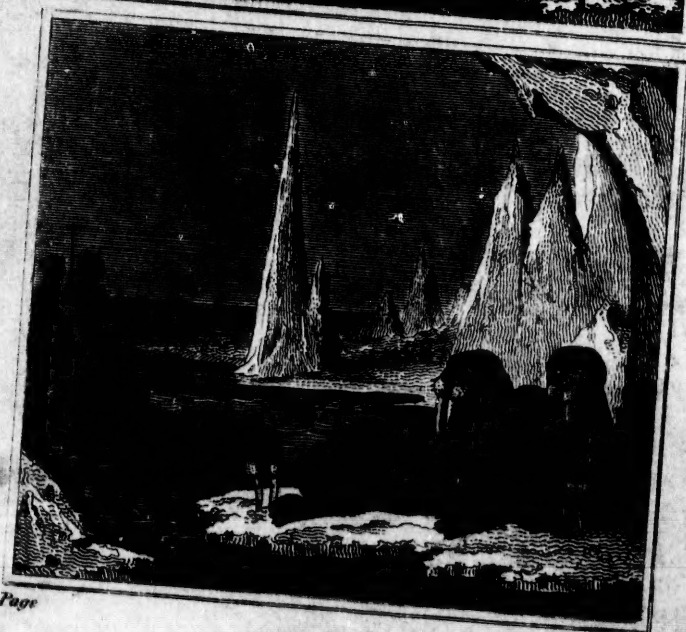
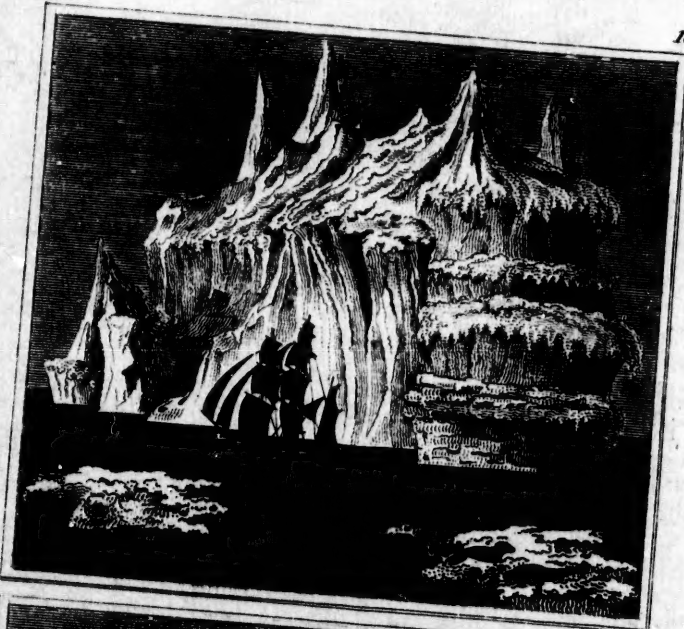




FR

PUBLI

15

(CAPTAIN PARRY'S VOYAGES
FOR THE
DISCOVERY
OF A
North West Passage,
AND
FRANKLIN AND COCHRANE'S
Over-Land Journeys
TO OTHER PARTS OF THE
WORLD.)



NEW YORK:
PUBLISHED BY O. A. ROORBACH.

V. Balch, Engraver, N.Y.

RECEIVED BY THE POST OFFICE

ON THE 10th DAY OF JANUARY

1880

FROM THE

POST OFFICE

AT

NEW YORK

FRAN

NORTHERN REGIONS;
OR,
UNCLE RICHARD'S
Relation
OF
CAPTAIN PARRY'S VOYAGES
FOR THE
DISCOVERY
OF
A NORTH-WEST PASSAGE,
AND
FRANKLIN'S AND COCHRANE'S OVERLAND JOURNEYS
TO OTHER PARTS OF THE WORLD.

NEW-YORK:
PUBLISHED BY O. A. ROORBACH.
W. E. Dean, Printer.

.....
1827.

FOR THE YEAR 1880

OF THE

REVENUE

DEPARTMENT

OF THE

INDIAN TERRITORIES

AND

THE

INDIAN RESERVATIONS

OF THE

UNITED STATES

OF AMERICA

AND

THE

INDIAN RESERVATIONS

OF THE

UNITED STATES

OF AMERICA

AND

THE

INDIAN RESERVATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART I.—CHAP. I.

Introductory Conversation. Preceding Voyagers. Two Ships, the Hecla and the Griper, fitted out, in 1819, under the command of Captain Parry. They set out in April. Difficult navigation of Davis's Streight and Baffin's Bay. A Herd of Walrusses. The Ice gradually disappears as they enter Sir James Lancaster's Sound. Magnificent View of Byan Martin Mountains and Possession Mount. Description of the "Crow's Nest." Enter the Polar Sea by Maxwell Bay. Sport with White Whales. Their singing resembling Musical Glasses. Ice Blink. Stopped by ice. Reach Melville Island, and anchor in the Bay of the Hecla and of the Griper.....P. 13—24.

CHAP. II.

Amusements on Shore. Shooting and Hunting. Mr. Fife's Adventure on shore. Dangerous position of the ships. The Griper driven on shore. Lieutenant Liddon's illness and firmness. Sailors cut a Canal, and anchor in Winter Harbour on Sunday afternoon, at the latter end of the month of September. P. 24—30

CHAP. III.

Preparations made in the ships for passing the winter. Healthy state of the crew. Diet and dress of the Men. They prepare a Theatre; Lieut. Beechy, Stage-master. Observatory built. Rein-deer migrate in Octo-

ber. Wolves and Foxes left. Large white Bear. Cold very great. Adventure of John Pearson. Extraordinary effects of Cold. A herd of deer met. Sagacity of Leader. Ice round the Ships cut away. Take leave of the Sun 4th of November. Too foggy to see it. Stars visible soon after Noon in the middle of November. Aurora Borealis visible, but not equal to that seen in the Atlantic. Ice freezes from three to five inches every day. Lemon juice bursts the bottles. The shortest Day. Occupation of Sailors during the Winter. Christmas Day.....P. 30—40.

CHAP. IV.

Scurvy. Salad-beds. Brilliant appearance of Aurora Borealis. Light re-appears the latter end of January, and the Stars are no longer visible at Noon. The Sun seen again on February 3, 20 Minutes before Noon. Work by Day-light the middle of the month. Stones collected to form ballast: Frost bites. Delight of the Men when the frost gives way. The house on Shore rebuilt. Theatre closed. Returning summer. The Musk-Ox, Rein-deer, and Ptarmigan re-appear. Shooting excursion. Snow Blindness. The ships launched and examined. Rain falls. Ivory gulls seen. P. 40—47

CHAP. V.

Land journey across Melville Isle. View of Blue Hills. Find the Ptarmigan, Plovers, and Deer. Tame Rein-Deer. Journey over a Plain of Snow. Encamp on June 4th. Joy at finding a strip of uncovered Land. Pure Water. Grouse cooked for Supper. Pursue their journey to the Blue Hills. Obligated to travel by night, on account of Snow-blindness. Enter the Blue Hills. Find many birds, and Water in abundance. Luxury of warm Food. Description of Animals. Arrive at Table Hills, and return to Winter Harbour. P. 47—53

CHAP. VI.

Herds of Deer. Rapid Dissolution of Ice and Fall of Rain. Hopes of sailing soon, but despair of proceeding far Westward. Summer in Melville Isle. Recall of hunting-parties, and an attempt to move. Ice gives way on the last day of July. Leave Winter Harbour, after having been there ten Months. Sail westward. Pass the Ice-berg to which they had been anchored the year before. Capt Sabine visits a high wall of Rock, the resort of Glaucous Gulls, which are very wild and fierce. Black Whale. Musk-ox taken. Ice Floe, 42 inches thick. Another attempt to sail westward. Vexatious delays. A herd of Musk Oxen. Survey of western coast of Baffin's Bay. Esquimaux. Visit them on Shore. Sail southward, and get clear of the ice. Remarks upon the Voyage. Return home and reach the Thames the third of October, 1820.

P. 53—66

PART II.—CHAP. I.

Object of Captain Franklin's expedition to the Copper-Mine River. Arrival at Stromness. Detention of Mr. Back, and difficulty of procuring Boatmen. Ice-bergs. Dangerous situation of the Ships. Reach Saddle-back Island. Loss of Wear. Visit from the Esquimaux. Coast of Labrador. The Eddystone leaves them. Cross Hudson's Bay. Find the Wear. York Factory. Preparations for visiting the Interior. Melancholy story of an Indian Family. Steel River. Difficulty and danger in navigating the Rapids in Hill River. Skill of the Orkney Seamen. Swampy Lake. Pemmican. Woods on Fire. White-fall-Lake. Beavers. Lake Winnipeg. Grand Rapid. The Travellers reach Cumberland House. Pass the Winter there. Dog Sledges. Christmas and New-year's Days. Cree Indians. Affecting Anecdote. Character of the Crees. Their Conjurors. One visits Cumberland House. Cree Women. Cree Children.

Manners and Customs of the Crees. Games of the Crees. The Game of Mitten. The Game of the Platter. Game of the Cross. Tradition of the Crees. Their Religion. Ceremony of Dedication. Their Notions of a Future State. Infanticide. Tatooing. Musical Instrument. Seesequay.P. 66—87

CHAP. II.

The Travellers prepare to leave Cumberland House. Their Travelling-Dresses and Equipage. Wolves. Method of Catching the Rein-Deer. Arrival at Carlton House. Snow-Shoes. Mr. Back visits a Stone-Indian Encampment. Character of these Savages. Their dress. Cruelty of Stone Indians. Buffalo Pound. Mode of Hunting Buffaloes. Superstitious Practices of Crees. Description of Carlton House. Method of making Pemmican. Captain Franklin pursues his journey to Isle à-la-Crosse. Green Lake. Scarcity of Provisions. Voracity of Canadian Voyagers. Clear Lake. Aurora Borealis. Methyge Portage. Chipewyan Indians. Thumb, the Chief. Mr. Back draws a likeness of the Son. Chipewyan Chief named "Sun." Pierre au Calumet. Anecdote of an old Canadian. The end of a journey of 857 Miles. Pain of walking in Snow shoes. Pleasures of the Encampment. Fort Chipewyan. Rabbits' Heads. Tradition concerning the Discovery of the Copper-mines. Chipewyan's esteem for their Dogs. Their want of Hospitality. The party is joined by Mr. Hood and Dr. Richardson. Journal of Mr. Hood. The "Warrior." Moose-deer. The party leave Cumberland House with their Canadian Boatmen. Adventure at Otter Portage. Reach the Isle à-la-Crosse. Poverty of its few Residents. The whole Party set forward. The Portage of the Drowned. Cross the Great Slave Lake. Mr. Wentzel. Conference with the Indians. Dance. Yellow Knife River, or River of the Toothless Fish. Arrive at their Station after a journey of 553 Miles. Akaitcho's desertion of the expedition.
P. 87—105

CHAP. III.

Winter at Fort Enterprize. Keskarrah, the Indian Guide, and "Green-Stockings," his daughter. Augustus and Junius, the Esquimaux Interpreters. Account of the Copper, or Bird-Rind Indians. Tradition of the Squirrel. The Dog-Rib Indians. Their Dance. The "Squint-Eyed Quarrellers" and the Sheep Indians. Gentle Method of reproving Dogs. Scarcity of Food. Leave Fort Enterprize. Reach Point Lake and lose their Way. Terrific Rapid. Report of Esquimaux at hand. Send the Interpreters. The Esquimaux desert their Encampment. Dr. Richardson's adventure with the Wolves. Reach the shores of the Polar Sea.....P. 105—117

CHAP. IV.

Embark on the Polar Sea. Land at Detention Harbour. Want of Provisions. Musk-ox and Bear killed and eaten. Encamp at Melville Sound. Determined to return to the Arctic Sound. Shortness of the Summer. Leave Turn-Again Point. Hunger of the Voyagers. Hood's River. English Flag planted. Misfortunes of the Voyage up the River. Captain Franklin's Illness. Loss of the largest Canoe. Tripe-de-Roche. Dreadful state of Famine. Danger of Dr. Richardson in attempting to cross the River. Extreme Cold. Kill some Deer. Greediness of the Canadians. Devour a putrid Deer. The Party divide. Mr. Hood's sufferings. Dr. Richardson stays with him. Captain Franklin reaches Fort Enterprize, but finds no Provisions. Their Wretchedness. Dr. Richardson and Hepburn join them. Sad Story. Death of Mr. Hood, of Perrault, Fontano, and Michael. Arrival of Indians with Food. Leave Fort Enterprize. Letters from England. Conduct of Akaitcho. Join Mr. Back at Moose-deer Island. Mr. Back's Narrative. Return to EnglandP. 117—140

PART III.—CHAP. I.

Uncle Richard's Return from Voyage to the North Pole with Captains Parry and Lyon. Begins his History. Leaves London May 1821. Tedious Voyage. Dutch Crew. Reach Savage Islands. Visit from the Esquimaux. Oomiaks, or Luggage-Boats. Old Women. Love of dancing. Esquimaux of Nottingham Islands. Anchor in Frozen Strait. First traces of Esquimaux. Captain Parry explores Inlet. Arctic Fox. Christmas Day. Amusement afforded by School. Brilliant display of Aurora Borealis. Bears....P. 140—152.

CHAP. II.

Arrival of an Esquimaux. Visit their Snow-Huts. A Party visit the Ships. Peculiar Manners. Description of Huts. Children well-mannered. Mrs. Kettle. Tattooing. Dogs. Persons and Dress of Esquimaux Men and Women. Description of Children. Occupation of Men and Women.....P. 152—165

CHAP. III.

Description of Esquimaux Repast. Cookery. Anecdote of a poor Idiot Boy. Ayokitt's Visit to the Cabin. Wolves troublesome. Wolf-trap. Mr. Richard's Battle with the Wolf. Improvidence of Esquimaux. Old Kettle. Greediness of Children. Visit from two Esquimaux Ladies. Kettle a Thief. Preparations for Sailing. Severe Cold. Departure of Esquimaux. Parting Presents. First Flower seen. Canal completed. Rural Fête.....P. 165—182

CHAP. IV.

Danger to the Hecla from the Tides. Leave Winter Isle. Sail Northwards. Reach Igloolik. Land and find Esquimaux. Walrus-skin Tents. Hospitality. Journey to Esquimaux village with Toolemak. Sledge drawn by Dogs. Ooyarra, the Fisherman. New way of making a Fire. Esquimaux Ball. Dance of Noses. The Ship sails farther North. Hopes of enter-

ing the Polar-Sea. Beset with Ice. Return and anchor at Iglolik. Description of Bone Huts. Annatkos, or Conjurors. Winter sets in. Visits from some Winter-Isle Esquimaux. Toolemak's Dream. Miraculous Cure of Lumbago. Esquimaux Politeness. Second Christmas Day. Anecdotes of Bears. Death of Takkalikkita's Wife and Child. Esquimaux Funeral. Illness of Widow Kagha. Her Discontent and Ingratitude. Inattention of Esquimaux to their Sick. Esquimaux Village. Ice-Huts melted away. Esquimaux Coquette. Esquimaux Dandy. Esquimaux Murders. Ships leave Iglolik. Reach Winter Isle. Visit the Shore. Return to England. Hospitable Reception at Lerwick.P. 182—207

PART IV.—CHAP. I.

Motives of Captain Cochrane's Journey to Siberia. Leaves England. Walks through France and Germany. Visits Paris, Nancy, Metz, Frankfort. Reaches St. Petersburg. Leaves it. Reflections. Robbers. Novgorod. Moscow. Peasantry. Gets a Drubbing. Enters Tartary. Kazan. St. Peter's and St. Paul's. Inhabitants of Perm. Reflections on reaching Siberia. Last European Residence. Strawberries. Enter Asia. Cross the Urals. Reach Ekatherinebourg. Hospitality. Gold Mines. Tobolsk. Tartar Women. Dwellings. Irish. Kalmucks. Cucumbers and Melons. Crosses the Irish. Beautiful Scenery. Russian Boundary. Not allowed to enter China. Silver Mines at Barnaoule. Offer of accompanying expedition.—Tomsk. Cossack Mode of Correction. Arrives at Irkutsk.P. 207—221

CHAPTER. II.

Leaves Irkutsk with Cossack. Cruelty of Cossack. Ice at Vittim. Tongousians. Yakutsk. Preparations for Journey. Mr. Minitsky. Tea Party. Dinner Party. Leaves Yakutsk. Sledge travelling in the Lena. Hospi-

talities of the Yakuti. Mountainous Pass. Appetite of Yakuti child. Siberian Fisherman. Mountain Scenery. Crosses and Horse-Hair. Half-Way House. Snow Blindness. Arrives North of the Arctic Circle. English Priest. Sredna Kolymsk. Dog Travelling. Shores of Frozen Sea. Baron Wrangel. New-Year's Gifts. Ice-Hill. Aurora Borealis. Nishney Kolymsk. Herrings. Furs. Banished people. Baptizing. The Fair. Chess. Traditions. Cookie. P. 221—233

CHAP. III.

Leaves the Kolma. Returns to Sredna. Yakuti Scorer. Yakuti Prince. Set out with Rein-Deer. Leaves Omekon. Okota. Woods on Fire. Reaches Okotsk. Reasons for returning to Europe. Proceeds to Kamschatka. Law relating to Snow. Tour through the Peninsula Purgas. Fine Country. Volcano. Toion. General Remarks. Marriage.....P. 233—243

CHAP. IV.

Leaves Kamschatka with his Wife. Reach Okotsk. Wild Berries. Winter in September. Panoramic View.—Difficulty of travelling. Accounts of the Yakuti. Yakutsk. Parhelia. Sables in Vittim. Missionaries. Mines. Hot Baths. Chinese Town. Manufactories at Irkutsk. Flogging Peasants. Ivory Chessmen. Tobolsk. Ekatherinebourg. Kazan. Enter Russia. Conclusion. P. 243—258

NORTHERN REGIONS.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

"COME, Charles, put the Hecla up into her boat-house, and come and see the real sailor, for uncle Richard is returned," said Tom to his brother.

"Uncle Richard! did you say, and where has he left his ship? Well but wait, Tom, till I have stowed my ship safely, and I will be with you in a minute to hear all about it."

Tom and Charles were both destined to be sailors; Tom had already made one short voyage as midshipman, and Charles would soon be old enough to do the same.

How delighted were they, therefore, to see their favourite uncle come home, and how many questions had they to ask about the real Hecla and its adventurous crew, who, as their father had told them, had been for many months surrounded by ice and by perpetual winter in the regions of the North Pole. They asked him so many questions, that to satisfy the curiosity of these two boys was exceedingly difficult; and therefore uncle Richard, who, like most sailors, was very good-natured, offered to enliven the long December evenings by re-

lating to them, in regular order, all the adventures which had occurred during his voyage.

The whole family assembled in the evening to hear uncle Richard, but none listened with deeper interest than Tom and Charles, who fixed their eyes upon their uncle as he began the following narrative :

“ I need not tell you, my boys, how desirable a thing it has been long considered, to discover a north-west passage to the Pacific Ocean.

“ In 1818, Captain Ross had explored Baffin’s Bay with a view to this object ; but the lateness of the season obliged him to return without effecting much.

“ A fresh expedition was planned for this purpose in the year 1819, and two ships were fitted out. The *Hecla*, Charles, somewhat larger than yonder ship of your own building, which I saw moored up in the boat-house just now, was commanded by Captain Parry ; and the *Griper*, which was a gun-brig of smaller dimensions, was commanded by Lieutenant Liddon. Both ships together contained ninety-four men, all of us, you may be sure, proud of serving in an expedition which might be of service to our country. It required a stout heart, Charles, for we had a perilous enterprise in view ; the sailors, however, were cheered by the promise of double pay, and ourselves by the thoughts of such happy moments as these, when, our dangers being all over, we should be welcomed home again, and be relating our exploits to our friends.

“ I must begin by telling you what provision was made for our comforts in the regions of ice and snow to which we were bound, and where we might possibly be shut up for many a winter. Both

ships had been taken into dock some time previously to our departure, and made as strong as possible, and completely furnished with provisions for two years; warm clothing of every kind was supplied, together with a wolf's skin blanket for each man; and abundance of coals, which were stowed instead of ballast.

"We were all ready by April, but the wind being adverse, we were obliged to be taken in tow by a steam-boat to Northfleet, and on the 20th of May we found ourselves rounding the northern point of the Orkney Islands; from thence you may follow us on the map to Cape Farewell in Greenland, which we spied at a great distance on the 15th of June. On the 18th we entered Davis's Strait, and fell in with the first stream of ice, through which we towed till our ships were immovably beset."

"What do you mean by that, uncle?" asked Charles.

"Why, Charles, they were literally stuck fast by ice; little did you think, in the middle of the summer before last, while you were lying on the sunny bank near the pool, watching your own ship Hecla with her petty sails, that I was stepping down the side of the real one upon a land of ice. In fact, we were now in a truly desolate situation, and were for some days drifted about at the mercy of these shoals of ice. At last we spied land, and after eight hours' very hard labour, we succeeded in getting both ships into clear water. But picture to yourself a huge rock of frozen snow and ice towering above our heads, and threatening our poor ships with instantaneous destruction; and when I tell you that I counted fifty of those icebergs, as they are called, in one day, you will have some

idea of our sensations. The swell of the sea dashing the loose ice against these bergs with a tremendous force, sometimes threw up a spray more than a hundred feet above them ; and being accompanied by a noise resembling thunder, presented a scene of terrific grandeur.

“ Our only sport, if sport it could be called, was in chasing a heap of walruses, which lay huddled together on a piece of ice like pigs. These animals are stupidly tame. They allowed our boats to approach quite near to them without attempting to move ; but when once disturbed, they dashed into the water with the greatest confusion. I remarked that walruses are amazingly difficult to kill : we struck one of them with our harpoons, the iron barb of which, as we afterwards found, had entered the heart, and yet it struggled so violently for ten minutes as to move the boat twenty or thirty yards along with it.

“ From the fat of this animal we laid in a winter's supply of oil for our lamps.

“ We were now in Baffin's Bay, and though we got on tolerably well, yet our progress was much impeded by thick fogs, which often, indeed, placed us in considerable danger. One day we perceived that a current was drifting us towards an iceberg one hundred and forty feet high, while a floe or sheet of ice threatened to enclose us on the other side ; we worked very hard to clear the berg, which we did just a few minutes before the floe dashed against it, and surrounded it on all sides.

“ Sometimes we were cheered by the sight of a stream of clear water between the ice, and then we sailed on swiftly ; and sometimes we sawed away the ice that stood in our way, and joyous work there was among the sailors when we secured our ships in

a 'natural dock,' as they called it, which was a kind of hollow or bay in a field of ice : our Captain, on those occasions, ordered us an extra allowance of meat and spirits, and all hands were allowed to rest.

" You must not suppose these fields of ice to have resembled the ice which covers your pool in winter, Charles ; I have seen some of them three times your height in thickness and many miles in extent. Indeed it was well we had strong ships, for they had to encounter severe blows in their course through Baffin's Bay. However, we got on pretty well in spite of all difficulties, and steered our course, though somewhat crookedly, north-west towards Sir James Lancaster's Sound."

TOM. Now, uncle please to stop while I look at the map for this sound.

" You will soon find it, my boy," said uncle Richard, " for until this voyage of ours there was not much known of the world beyond it. Captain Parry had commanded one of the ships in the last year's expedition, and he felt confident that if he could get through these shoals of ice in the middle of Baffin's Bay, we should get two months of good sailing in a clear open sea. The event proved that he was right, for our well-built sturdy vessels, assisted by our commander's skill and perseverance (for a sailor can do nothing without perseverance, Charles,) got us through this barrier of ice, which was eighty miles across, in a season in which no one had ever attempted it before.

" Towards the latter end of July the ice gradually disappeared, and we were sailing in an open sea, with nothing to stop our progress but our consort the Griper, who was rather tardy in her mo-

tions; but, notwithstanding that, we soon had a sight of the high lands about Possession Bay, with a distant view of the magnificent Byam Martin mountains. Every one was on deck to look at the flag-staff on Possession Mount, which had been erected in the former expedition, and to hail it as an old acquaintance; a few of us landed, and strolled for three or four miles up the country, to pass away the time, while the Griper was coming up. We could not, however, find a single tree, or any signs of human beings; and after some few observations we returned to our ships, and set sail for the sound.

“As it was the main object of our expedition very carefully to explore this sound, and if no passage could be found this way, to go farther north; and as the Griper continued to detain us so much, Captain Parry determined to go on without her, and accordingly, after leaving instructions with Captain Liddon where to meet again in case of separation, the Hecla added fresh sail and flew along, and soon came in sight of the northern shore of the sound.

“Now look at this little drawing I made on the spot; follow the Hecla, Charles, along this line which marks her course, and if you could have looked on her deck that afternoon, you would have beheld officers and men crowding with breathless anxiety in their looks, and listening with eagerness to the various reports from the crow’s nest.”

“The crow’s nest, uncle?” cried Charles, with some impatience, for he had begun to be so much interested that he was vexed to be interrupted by an expression which he could not understand.

“Indeed, Charles, you must excuse an old sailor or like me for making use of sea-phrases now and then, but I am willing enough to explain them,

The crow's nest is a little round-house like a tub, placed at the mast's head, in which a man sits, who is called the look-out man, whose business it is to guide the ship through the ice, or to give notice of whatever objects he may spy. We had a distant glimpse of Cape Castlereagh, which was situated on the south of the sound; and after that we sailed briskly along till midnight, and still found no land to impede our course down this magnificent inlet. Our hopes ran high. We passed a large bay, which we christened Croker's Bay; and indeed we had busy work in providing names for every new cape and island, which we were now hourly discovering.

"But when I talk of land, you must not think of green fields, hedges, and trees: you must picture to yourselves abrupt and craggy rocks topped with snow, rising boldly from the sea, in every variety of form and shape.

"At last we came to a cape which we named Cape Fellfoot, and which we thought terminated the coast; and as it was very foggy, and we could not see far, we began to flatter ourselves that we had really entered the Polar Sea. But a report of land again damped our hopes, as it seemed this was only a bay which we had been passing. Captain Parry named this Maxwell Bay.

"As the weather was now very calm and thick, we amused ourselves with endeavouring to kill some of the white whales, which were swimming in numbers about the ships; but they were cunning, and would not permit a boat to come near them without diving. I was near enough, however, to hear one sing. You may laugh, Charles, but I can assure you it made a sound something like the musical glasses, when you clumsily attempt to play

them; and, strange to say, I heard it most distinctly while it was swimming directly under the boat that I was in.

"We saw here too some narwhals, or what the sailors call the sea-unicorn."

"You have not told us," said Tom, "what was become of your consort the Griper, uncle, whom you left behind you, at the entrance of Sir James Lancaster's Sound."

"Oh, the Griper had overtaken us; indeed it had made better speed, and had not been out of sight of its protector, the Hecla, for many days together.

"Well now, my boys, you have seen us advance, by the middle of August, as far as Maxwell Bay; imagine us all full of the hopes of making discoveries, which we flattered ourselves would immortalize our names, when all at once we found our progress stopped by continued floes of ice, which an ice-blink warned us it would be useless to attempt to cut through."

"What is that, uncle?" asked Tom.

"An ice-blink is a bright light in the atmosphere, which shows that you are approaching ice, or land covered with snow.

"Well, we steered our course southward, to escape from being surrounded by the ice, which a current was driving rapidly towards us, and we soon came in sight of some islands, which we named 'Prince Leopold's Isles;' we then entered a grand inlet to the south of the sound, and sailed a distance of 120 miles down it. The shores appeared to us to be formed by islands on each side of it, and at some future time it might be thought worth while to explore it, with a view to find an opening into Hudson's Bay: but as our present object was

to go westward, and as Captain Parry hoped that by this time the ice in the sound would have cleared itself off, we made what expedition we could northward again. As we could not, however, proceed rapidly, we determined to explore the eastern coast of this inlet, which we christened 'Prince Regent's Inlet.' Cape Kater, you perceive, is the southern extremity of our visit; we sheltered along some cliffs in a beautiful little bay, to which we gave the name of 'Port Bowers.' These cliffs look like ruined towers and battlements, and fragments of the rocks were constantly tumbling one upon another. At last we came to the eastern extremity, which we called 'Cape York,' in honour of the Duke of York, and took our leave of the inlet, after leaving traces of many of our friends, by naming points and bays after them."

"Indeed, uncle," exclaimed Charles, "I must go with you on your next voyage, for I think it must be delightful to find out new places and to give them names."

"Well, wait, my little fellow, till I have finished my history before you decide upon accompanying Captain Parry in his next voyage. At the time I am now speaking of, it was certainly very exhilarating, and you will enter into the delight of the crew, on the certainty we all felt that we had at length disentangled ourselves of the land which forms the western side of Baffin's Bay, and that, in fact, we had actually entered the Polar Sea. Impressed with the hope that we had passed from one sea to another, our Captain gave the name of Barrow's Strait to the opening through which we had made a passage from Baffin's Bay to Wellington Channel, in honour of Mr. Barrow, Secretary to the Admiralty, who has done so much in promoting northern

discovery. It was now the middle of August, we had six good navigable weeks before us, our ships had suffered no injury, we had plenty of provisions, a navigable sea, and a crew in high health and spirits, and resolute to do all in their power to accomplish the object of the expedition. Now you, Tom, who are so intently studying the map, place your finger upon Behring's Straits and Fly Cape, and draw it carefully along to the north-west corner of the newly-discovered Barrow's Strait. Observe our ships, which are stationed in this corner, now steering their course in the direction of this line. The wind favoured us; it is impossible to conceive any thing more animating than the quick and uninterrupted run which our ships took from Beechy Island across to Cape Hotham. Rapid motion, you know, always raises the spirits; for who, Charles, would know it to be the same boy listening so gravely to me now, who, at a game of cricket, is so full of boisterous mirth and glee? This feeling was much increased in us by the slow and tedious manner in which our navigation had hitherto proceeded in these seas. Imagine our vexation and disappointment, then, when a report was issued from the crow's-nest, that a body of ice lay directly across our passage! For some time no opening could be seen in it, but in about an hour, Lieutenant Beechy discovered one narrow neck, which consisted of loose pieces of ice, instead of one solid mass; beyond which, there was a considerable extent of open water. We immediately pushed the Hecla into this neck, and after a quarter of an hour's boring, we succeeded in getting her through it. The Griper followed in the opening we had made, and now again we were in an open sea, pursuing our course westward. We passed vari-

ous islands, the first of which we named 'Lowter Isle,' the next 'Young,' and the next 'Davy Island.' We had not a very distinct view of the shores of these islands, but they were not in general so much covered with snow as we had expected, nor were they very high.

"Being once more stopped by ice, we landed for a while on a new island to the south-east, to which we gave the name of 'Byam Martin Island.' Here our eyes were once more gladdened by the traces of human beings: these consisted of heaps of stones placed in a circular form, which those who had visited those regions before, knew to be the remains of Esquimaux huts. In vain did we look for any living beings, rein-deers' horns and traces of the musk-ox alone met our eyes.

"During this time we moored our ships to a floe, which afterwards became a common practice with us; we pursued our course westward, and soon came to another much larger island, which appeared, however, to resemble Byam Martin Island in its general outline. We continued a westerly course, keeping land in sight, and naming every different point as we went on, till we reached that degree of west longitude, by arriving at which the Hecla and the Griper became entitled to the reward of five thousand pounds, which had been promised by the King, to be distributed among such of his subjects as should reach the meridian of 110 degrees, in latitude 74.

"It was on a Sunday that Captain Parry announced to us this joyful fact; and I shall never forget the smile of honest satisfaction that appeared on the faces of my fellow-seamen.

"Thus we had completed one stage of our voyage, and, as if to make it the more striking to all

of us, we dropped anchor for the first time, since leaving the coast of Norfolk. The pendants and ensigns were hoisted as soon as we had anchored, and we sailors shouted with joy, at seeing the British flag wave in those regions, which had till then been considered beyond the limits of the habitable world. But I must not omit to tell you that this was the celebrated Melville Isle, which you have heard me talk of so often, and that the bay in which we anchored, we named in honour of our stout ships, the 'Bay of the Hecla and the Griper.'"

CHAPTER II.

"HOWEVER flattering our success had been, you must remember that we had now to look forward to the speedy arrival of winter, for in those regions there is but little summer you know, and the rest of the year is one perpetual night ; consequently we could not hope to do much more this season. The few dark hours we began to experience in the night already gave us much uneasiness, and the circumstance that we found it necessary to have the ships at those hours fastened to a floe.

"But, notwithstanding every impediment, Captain Parry determined upon sailing on as long as he could through September, and therefore gave orders that every thing should be ready when the ice would admit of our sailing again. As we were compelled to be quiet for the present, we amused ourselves as well as we could : a party of us took our guns on shore to beat for game. We met

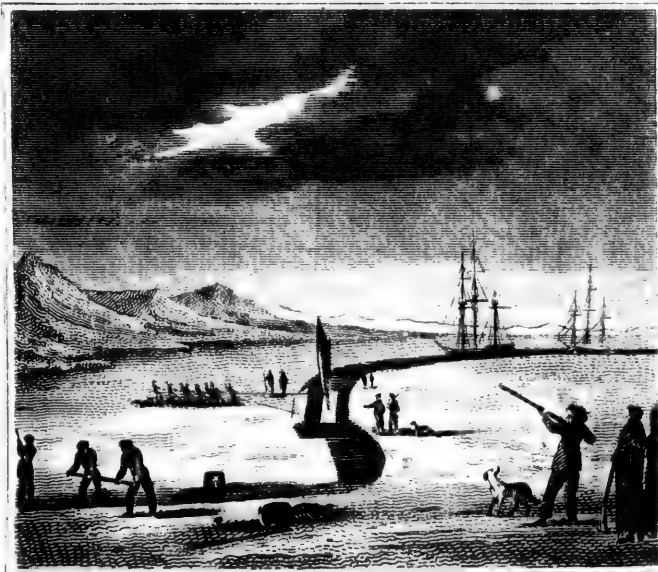
with a white hare, which it was difficult enough to trace, its white skin resembling so much the colour of the snow over which it scampered. A ptarmigan and a few snow-buntings fell to the lot of some of the best of our sportsmen, while I who am but a clumsy hand at shooting, came home laden with two or three skulls of the musk-ox, and a few reindeer's horns, the live animals of that kind being nowhere to be found. One of our straggling seamen was particularly welcome on his return, for he brought with him a lump of coal which he had picked up, and which proved to be tolerably abundant hereabout, and particularly valuable, from the circumstance of its giving a bright flame when it burns, so as to serve for the double purpose of fire and candles. Our impatience to get on was extreme, but it was madness to think of moving, and our uneasiness was added to by a very alarming occurrence. Mr. Fife, with a party of six men from the Griper, had been despatched the day before in search of reindeer and musk-oxen, and had not yet returned. As they had taken but little food with them, and as there had been a heavy fall of snow during the night, we were afraid they had lost their way. Lieutenant Liddon dispatched three of his crew in search of them, but the snow made the atmosphere so thick, that these also lost their way, but they fortunately were at last guided by our rockets back to the ships, where they arrived at ten at night, exhausted with hunger and fatigue, and unable to give any account of the absentees. The next day, at daylight, I went, by Captain Parry's wish, and took the Hecla's fore-royalmast, upon which I hoisted a large ensign, and planted it upon a hill four or five miles inland. We

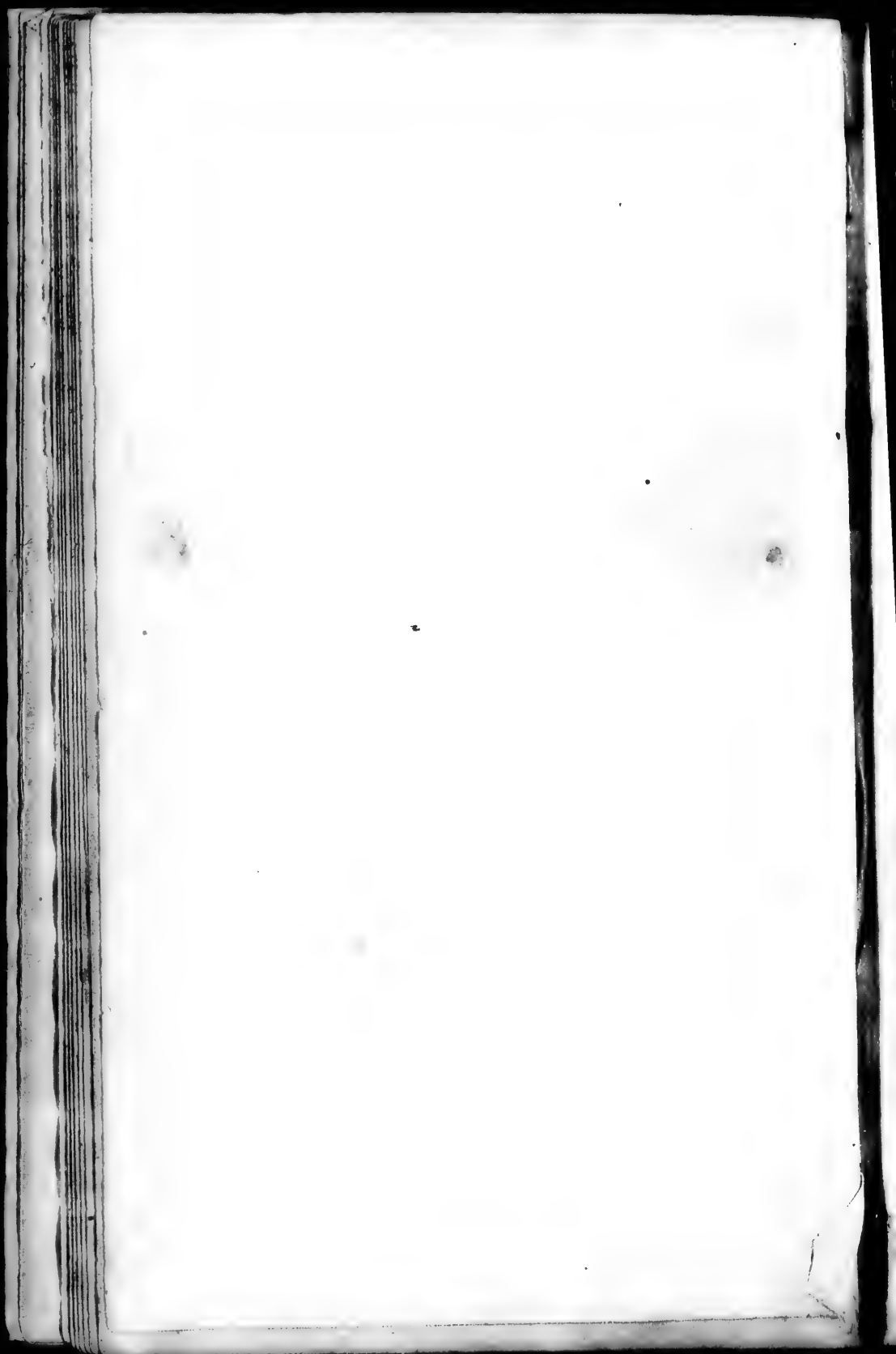
thought the wanderers could hardly fail to see this, and that it would be a more certain method of guiding them to the ships than sending out parties, which indeed it would have been almost cruel to do; but the snow fell so thick that this plan failed.

“Another night passed, therefore, without any tidings of the stragglers, and we were all anxiety to know their fate.

“Next morning four parties were despatched in different directions, all carrying with them pikes on which flags were fastened. These pikes they put into the ground at intervals as they went on, in order both to mark the path by which they might return, and to warn the unhappy wanderers if they came near them, that relief was at hand; and to each pike there was a bottle fixed, in which was a slip of paper, giving notice that provisions would be met with at the large flag-staff on the hill.

“The whole of that day there was the most piercing cold wind, and a constant drifting snow, and our horror was extreme when we found the sun setting for the third time since these poor fellows had left the ship. Our joyful feelings may be guessed when we heard the Griper’s signal that her men, or some of them, were found. Part only as yet were returned, without Fife, and they told us that they had lost their way a few hours after leaving the ship, and that they had wandered about till they saw the flag-staff. Mr. Fife fancied this flag was one which had been hoisted some time before, and walked another way with two of the men, while these four made for the flag-staff. They halted for the night on their way, and made a sort of hut of stones and turf to shelter them from the weather, and kindled a little fire with moss and gunpowder to warm their feet: and, fortunately, they never





wanted food, being able to supply themselves with raw grouse, which they shot and eat.

"We were just going to despatch some parties in search of Fife, when news was brought that he was seen returning with his two men. They had been three nights exposed to the dreadful cold, and were much exhausted by cold and fatigue; their toes and fingers were frost-bitten, and required great care from our medical gentleman before they could be cured.

"We had great reason to be thankful for their return, for the following night was so severe that it is scarcely possible they could have survived it. In gratitude for this act of mercy, we named the spot 'Cape Providence.'

"If this does not present to you some idea of the increasing dangers of our situation, I will endeavour to describe to you the situation of our ships, when I drew this little picture. You know the danger to ships of being on shore: well, we were sailing with a fair wind along-side of the main-land, but our progress was delayed by young, or what we call bay ice, which is ice newly frozen, and which requires efforts to cut through, although it is not sufficient entirely to stop us. We were as near shore as we could well be without danger, when we perceived a field of thick ice driven by a strong current against us, which threatened momentarily to dash us against the land. Nothing could have saved us from immediate destruction had there not been a mass of thick ice, or iceberg, projecting from the main land, on each side of which one of our ships was forced by the drifted ice to take shelter. We were within a hundred yards of this point, when we saw the floe dash against it with a tremendous crash, piling up enormous fragments of ice in a

most terrific manner, and thankful indeed were we at having escaped a situation from which no human skill could have saved us."

"Oh! my dear uncle," cried Charles, who had been almost breathless during this account, "how I rejoice at your escape, and that your poor Hecla was not run aground; but do tell me why the good Griper your consort is drawn in that forlorn situation, all on one side, as if she was already lightened of her crew, and half filled with water."

"I will tell you, my boy, for our calamities appeared to be hourly multiplying. We passed a fearful night, surrounded by terrors. In the morning we perceived numerous floes which threatened us; some of them missed the Hecla by a hundred yards; but at length we perceived one moving up to the Griper, and we saw her turn on her side so much, that we had no doubt she had been forced on shore. Indeed it was too true, and what made it more melancholy, was that its commander, Lieutenant Liddon, was suffering from illness, which had been much increased from the last fortnight's disasters, and the severe weather.

"We sent some of our men round to assist the Griper in her distress; and Captain Parry was anxious that Lieutenant Liddon should be removed to the Hecla: but he refused, saying that he would be the last man instead of the first to quit his vessel; and accordingly he remained seated against the side of the deck, during the greater part of the day, giving the necessary orders."

"I like him for it, uncle," cried Charles; "I hope, mama, that you will let me call that firmness, and not obstinacy."

"I will allow you, my boy," answered his mama, "and I agree with you in admiring that firm-

ness of resolution, which made him persevere in performing his duty, notwithstanding his bodily sufferings."

"The Griper, our distressed consort," continued uncle Richard, "was not very long before she was afloat again; but the unpromising appearance of the ice, the advanced season, and the risks we had undergone for some days past, made our commander think that it was time to look out for winter quarters.

"The young ice was forming so rapidly, that we were convinced that it was owing to the strong winds alone that the sea was not entirely frozen over in these parts; and it seemed not improbable, that if the weather continued calm for four and twenty hours we might be obliged to pass the winter in our present exposed situation. It was unanimously agreed, therefore, that it would be the wisest plan to put back into the bay of the Hecla and the Griper, which promised the best shelter. We anchored at the south of this bay, but found that it would be necessary to cut a canal of about two miles in length, through the ice, before we could plant ourselves into the harbour which we had decided upon. The sailors set to work to cut this canal with great spirit, and being fond of doing things in their own way, had several new contrivances to help them on. For instance, look here, Charles, these blocks of ice were to be floated out of the canal, as soon as they had cut them; and to do this the easier, they fastened these old boat sails to them, by which a northerly breeze soon wafted them into the open part of the sea.

"But the cutting of this canal was very tedious work, our first day's task took us till midnight to

finish, and on the second we found that it was necessary to sink the blocks of ice under the floe, instead of floating them out, as the entrance of the canal, through which the ships had passed, was now frozen. We accomplished this difficult job in the following manner; some of our men stood upon one end of the block of ice which was to be sunk, while others on the floe dragged the opposite end towards them. Officers and all joined in the employ, and many of them frequently stood during the whole day up to their knees in water which was nearly as cold as ice. In the evening we moved the ships; the Griper, you observe, is fastened to the Hecla, and the two ships' companies in parties on each bank dragged the ships along by ropes fastened to the Hecla.

"Our work was not completed by Sunday, which we would gladly have made a day of rest, but we were afraid of being frozen up entirely, as the ice was forming with great rapidity. On Sunday afternoon however we finished it. Our ships were safely anchored in a harbour to which we gave the name of Winter Harbour; and a group of islands which we had discovered to the north we called the 'North Georgian Islands,' in honour of our King George the fourth, who had given great encouragement to the prosecution of useful discoveries."

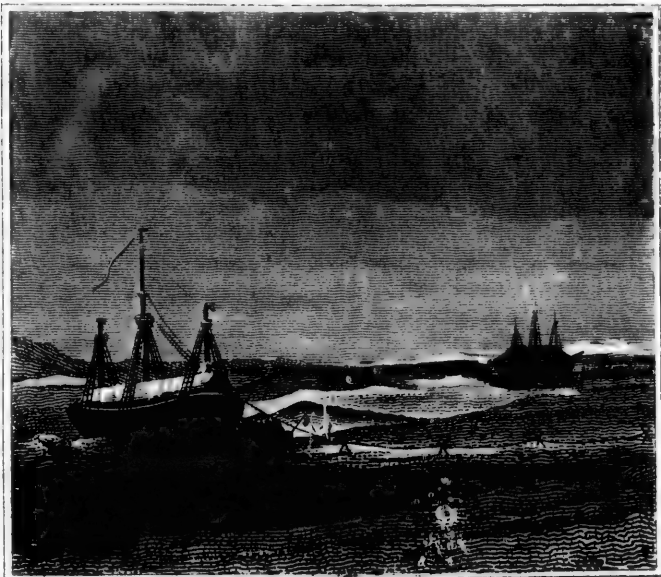
CHAPTER III.

"Here we are then, my boys, at rest from all our toils; but do you envy us our situation, Charles, shut up in the midst of ice and snow for eight or ten

7
t it was ne-
he flee, in-
ance of the
assed, was
icault job in
stood upon
to be sunk,
posite end
in the em-
ood during
ater which
we moved
astened to
in parties
by ropes

ay, which
st, but we
as the ice
n Sunday
Our ships
which we
l a group
north we
honour of
ven great
ful disco-

from all
Charles,
nt or ten





NORTHERN REGIONS.

3.

months to come, some of which must be passed in utter darkness? We had many serious evils to face, such as you who stay at home, and have a good fire always to go to, and good food of every kind to sustain you, little dream of. But to face evils steadily is half to conquer them, and therefore we set to work to arrange every thing in the best manner that we could.

“The masts of the ship were dismantled, and we formed on the deck of the *Hecla* a kind of housing, by planks covered with thick cloth, such as wagons are covered with, and this sheltered the upper deck from the wind and snow. The upper deck was cleared, to enable the crew to take exercise there when the weather was too severe for them to go on shore. We were so anxious to preserve our ropes and a variety of other things, that we took unnecessary trouble; if we had had more experience we should have known, that to suffer the fine snow to fall upon them would have protected them better than any plan we could have devised.

“The next thing to be considered was the health and the comfort of the men. They had hitherto enjoyed very good health, except Lieut. Liddon, who was not, however, much recovered. Capt. Parry first took measures to have their births made dry and warm; then, both for the sake of health and economy, it became necessary to reduce the allowance of food. Donkin’s preserved meat, and vegetable soup, were distributed instead of so much salt meat, and an allowance was made of pickles and vinegar, to keep off the scurvy. Each man was forced to drink some lime juice mixed with sugar every day. I can assure you that sailors are no better than children when their own health is concerned, for if some of us had not stood by all

the while, this potion would never have been drunk. How to amuse and occupy ourselves was the next, and a very important consideration."

"Oh," exclaimed Charles, "I should not have been long in fixing upon that, uncle: you could skate and slide, and you could build snow houses, and hunt the white hares, and set fox-traps, and a hundred other things."

"Well done, Charles, with your hundred other things. In some respects, indeed, we did as you would have done, we hunted all the animals we could find. Very few deer fell to our lot, for the tamer animals migrated at the end of October, and left us nothing but wolves and foxes to keep us company. We had fox-traps too; and one day Captain Sabine's servant, in looking at one of these traps, was followed by a white bear almost all the way back to the ships, from which several balls were aimed at him, but the sly fellow made his escape. This was the only bear we saw all through the winter, and it was of a pure white: I was in hopes of bringing you home a beautiful little white fox, but it died in its passage; he paid our ship a visit one night, and I succeeded in catching him. You cannot imagine, Charles, how the poor little creature shrunk and trembled whenever a wolf was heard to howl near the ships; I cannot help fancying from that circumstance, that they are hunted by wolves in their wild state. As for wolves, we used to hear them howl most piteously on the beach for hours together, but we seldom saw many at a time, and they were shy of coming near us, and never attacked any of us, even when evidently suffering from hunger.

"And now for our other amusements: what think you, Charles, of acting plays?"

"If you had but had a playhouse, uncle?"

"So we thought, and we set to work to have one prepared, and Lieut. Beechey was appointed stage-master; and the 5th of November we fixed upon for our first performance, as that is a grand holiday, you know.

"While our theatre was preparing, we set on foot a weekly newspaper, which we called the North Georgian Gazette and Winter Chronicle; Captain Sabine was editor, and it was written by the officers of both ships; many an hour being thus occupied which otherwise might have been passed in thinking of our gloomy situation.

"Captain Sabine, who was astronomer to the expedition, sent a party of the men to build an observatory on shore, as well as a house to hold the clocks and instruments. This house was built of fir planks, which had been brought in the ships for the purpose of building spare boats with, and the walls were made double, the space between being filled up with moss, by which means a single stove could warm it. A house of snow, Charles, might not perhaps have answered the purpose, but it would have been much easier to build than this, for the ground was frozen so hard, that it was with the greatest difficulty we could dig holes for the upright posts to be put in.

"While thus employed we had reason to be thankful for the safe situation of our ships in the harbour, for on the very night of their arrival, the thermometer fell to one degree, and the sea was observed the next day to be quite frozen over as far as could be seen from the highest hills, nor was any more water visible from this time.

"The following incident will give you some idea of the cold which we had to suffer even in this

early stage of the winter, for it was only on the 10th of October that one of our sailors nearly lost his life from it : this was John Pearson, who went with a party of other sailors to hunt some deer. A stag was wounded, and, in the eagerness of the men to secure him, they forgot the order of the captain that every person should be on board before sunset, and they did not return till late. John Pearson was the last of all the party, and had imprudently gone out without his mittens, and with a musket in his hand. A party of our people most providentially found him, although the night was very dark, just as he had fallen down a steep bank of snow, and was beginning to feel very drowsy ; and I dare say you know, that if he had indulged this drowsiness, and gone to sleep, it would have proved fatal to him.

“ As it was, when he was brought on board his fingers were quite stiff, and bent to the form of that part of the musket which he had been carrying ; and his hands were so severely frost-bitten, that a short time afterwards the surgeon was obliged to cut off three of his fingers.

“ I remarked in this man, and in several others whom I have since seen, who have been exposed to extreme cold, that it affects the mind no less than the body. He looked very wild, and spoke thick and unintelligible, exactly like a person who is intoxicated, so that, if I had not been sure that he could not have been drinking on shore, I should have thought that he deserved punishment for getting drunk.

“ To prevent the sailors from losing their way again, Captain Parry ordered finger-posts to be set up on all the hills, about two or three miles from Winter Harbour.

"Pray, uncle," asked the reflecting Tom, "at what time did your real winter begin; I mean, when did you lose sight of the sun altogether?"

"About the middle of October we took leave of the sun for four months; it continued, indeed, to rise for a few hours every day until the 4th of November, but the weather was so thick that it was not visible to us. From half past nine till half past two we could just see in the captain's cabin to write and read, the rest of the time we lived by candle-light. The sky was extremely beautiful at the setting and the rising of the sun at this period, the rich blueish purple round the horizon being crowned with an arch of the most brilliant red.

"We were all of us rather dull on the 4th of November, when, as I have told you, the sun had set not to rise on us again for a long time. How could we tell whether our fuel might not be consumed before we again could hope to welcome its beams, and what should then prevent our provisions from being frozen and spoiled, and ourselves all dying of cold and hunger?"

"Our captain knew that, of all the evils we had to encounter, want of employment was the worst, and therefore he proposed to us to act our first play on the following day, and accordingly we performed the farce of 'Miss in her Teens,' much to the amusement of the sailors, whose mirth was very great at seeing some of their officers stoop to perform the character of young ladies."

"You must have found the hours pass rather tediously most days, I think, uncle," said Charles, "if you could not go out of the ship?"

"I will tell you what our daily occupations were, and you shall judge if we did not contrive to keep the enemy, idleness, out tolerably well. Our offi

cers and quarter-masters were divided into four watches, which were regularly kept, and the remainder of the ship's crew were allowed to pass the night undisturbed. At six all the crew got up, and both decks were well rubbed with stones and warm sand. At eight both officers and men sat down to breakfast; and at a quarter past nine the muster took place on the quarter-deck, and a strict examination of the cleanliness of each man's person, and whether his clothing was in good condition and sufficiently warm.

"The captain and one or two more officers then generally went down to visit the lower deck, while the men were allowed to walk or run round the upper one. Every little piece of ice which was frozen in the night was cleared away from the births, to prevent the dampness occasioned by the warmth of the breath melting this ice. The bed places were very difficult to be kept dry, as we were afraid of burning a fire constantly on the lower deck, for fear of consuming too many coals.

"Captain Parry took the opportunity of seeing those who were on the sick list, and consulting the surgeon as to their comforts and recovery.

"The men were then allowed to go on shore till noon, when they returned on board and dined; when the weather would not admit of this, they were ordered to run round and round the deck, keeping step to a tune on the organ, or to a song of their own singing. Some of the men did not like this mode of taking exercise; but when they found that the captain had fixed upon it for their good, and that no excuse would be taken, they cheerfully complied, and made it an occasion of much mirth and frolic.

"The officers dined at two, and rambled for a

few hours, even on the darkest days, on shore, except when there was a very heavy snow-drift. There was little to amuse or interest us on shore, as we seldom extended our walks above one or two miles, for fear of a sudden snow-drift, which would have prevented our return to the ships. If we looked towards the sea, one unbroken sheet of ice was before us; if we turned to the land, snow alone presented itself to our view, with here and there a small patch of brown bare ground. There was something rather melancholy in the scene, when viewed from the summit of the neighbouring hills, on a calm quiet day. Not an object on which the eye could rest with pleasure till it reached our own diminutive colony, where the smoke of several little fires showed the presence of man, and the sound of a few voices, which could be heard at a great distance during the cold weather, broke the death-like stillness which reigned around.

"In the afternoon, the men were employed on the lower-deck, drawing and knotting yarns for the rigging, and preparing other little requisite conveniences. At six the same muster and examination of the crew took place as in the morning; the sailors then went to their supper, the officers to their tea; after which the men were allowed to amuse themselves as they pleased. Dancing, singing, and games of all kinds (for sailors are jolly men, Charles,) went on till nine, when they went to bed, and lights were extinguished.

"I suppose I need hardly tell you, that we officers spent our evenings somewhat more gravely; reading and writing, a game at chess, or a tune on the flute or violin, being our chief employments.

"On Sundays, divine service was performed on board each of the ships, and a sermon read; and it was pleasing to see the attention paid by our sailors to their religious duties.

"We acted plays once a fortnight, and they continued a source of great amusement. Unfortunately we had but few plays with us, and it was difficult to vary them sufficiently. Some of the officers, therefore, whom we called our authors because they were better skilled in the use of their pen than most of us, set to work, and composed a musical entertainment for a Christmas piece.

"They with great ingenuity adapted it to our audience, and to the situation in which we were placed, and alluded to the success we had already met with in so happy a manner, as at once to produce entertainment, and to encourage hopes of the ultimate success of the expedition.

"You will perhaps wonder how we could mark each day, when the total absence of the sun had placed us in perpetual night.

"The whole face of nature was indeed completely changed to us, but it was far from being so gloomy as you would imagine. A considerable twilight about noon denoted the return of day, and in clear weather, a beautiful arch of red light overspread the horizon to the south, for an hour or two before and after noon."

"That was a very short day, uncle; and had you light enough then to see to read?" asked Tom.

"Yes, Tom," answered his uncle. "Christmas came without bringing with it utter darkness; indeed the reflection of light from the snow, in addition to the occasional presence of a bright moon, prevented us from experiencing at any time the

gloomy night which occurs in more temperate climates.

"Great care was taken, all the while the sun was under the horizon, to keep regular hours for our meals; and as the days shortened very gradually, we did not feel the approach of the shortest day, though we were not sorry when it had passed. We spent our Christmas-day as much as possible in the same manner as we should have done at home. After divine service the men had fresh meat at dinner, and rather more grog, to drink the health of their friends in England. The officers had a piece of roast beef, which strange to say, had been kept without salt in our ship since May.

"A great many frost-bites occurred at this period, even when the men were walking quickly for exercise, and they were very difficult to heal on account of the extreme cold; and much injury to the general health of the men was apprehended, from the long confinement necessary for their cure. Mr. Edwards, our medical man, thought the stiff leather of their boots prevented circulation; and Captain Parry, in consequence, ordered a pair of canvas boots, lined with woollen stuff, to be made for every man; after which there were few frost-bites in the feet.

"The latter end of December the weather changed, and the year closed with milder weather than we had experienced for two months."

CHAPTER IV.

"I AM very impatient for you to continue your story, uncle," cried Charles the following evening, when seated as usual at the round table, "and I can assure you, I have heard nothing yet that should prevent me from still wishing to make a voyage to the Arctic regions."

"And I believe you have heard the worst of it too," continued uncle Richard; "though in January the severe weather returned, and the scurvy began to make its appearance among us. As this complaint is supposed to arise from salt dry food, we distributed our vegetable soups, lemon-juice, and sugar, pickles, preserves and spruce beer; added to which, Capt. Parry had a constant supply of fresh mustard and cress, which he grew in small boxes in his cabin, placed in a warm situation near the stove-pipes. These are never-failing remedies, and our patients were not long in being cured."

"You may be surprized, perhaps, that you have not heard me mention the Aurora Borealis, which is a phenomenon which displays itself in the northern regions, affording some recompense for the annual loss of the sun's presence for so many weeks. Hitherto we had been disappointed, having seen only a few faint appearances of it; but about the middle of January we were gratified by a very brilliant display of it. I should attempt in vain to convey an idea of the beauty of this magnificent phenomenon: the luminous arch, which before we had seen only of a pale light, was now most brilliant, being broken into a thou-

sand irregular masses, streaming rapidly in different directions, and varying every moment, sometimes resembling in shape a snake curling itself about, and sometimes a shepherd's crook: it is said that a sound is usually heard from the Aurora Borealis, but we listened and could hear none.

"We now began to watch for the first reappearance of the sun, and for nine days, all on board took it by turns to look out for it from the mast's head, one person not being able to watch long together, for fear of suffering from frost-bites.

"At twenty minutes before noon, on the third of February, we saw the sun for the first time for eighty-four days; we could now see to work on the outside of the ships from eight till four, and delighted enough we were, to employ ourselves about something useful for the equipment of the ships. Our first job was to collect stones for ballast, for it was calculated, that the *Hecla* alone would require, in the spring, nearly seventy tons, to make up for the loss of weight in stores and provisions that had been consumed. We brought the stones down upon sledges about half a mile to the beach, where they were broken to a convenient size, and weighed in scales which we erected on the shore for the purpose.

"The coldest season was now approaching, but the animating presence of the sun made us rather imprudent: for instance, Capt. Parry was so anxious to enjoy daylight, and to save the candles, that he ordered the stern-windows of his cabin to be uncovered. The cold then became so great, that for several weeks, it was impossible to sit in it without being warmly wrapped up, so that we used to throw off our great coats when we went on deck;

and could warm ourselves by exercise, and put them on again when we went down in the cabin.

“ One day, when the men were running on deck for exercise, the house on shore, which you remember we had built to put our clocks, &c. in, was seen to be in a blaze of fire ; officers and men all ran to extinguish it, and by pulling off the roof with ropes, and knocking down a part of the sides, and throwing snow upon the flames, we succeeded in extinguishing them in about three quarters of an hour, and saved our clocks and other instruments lodged there. After removing these, and covering the ruins with snow, we returned on deck till more temperate weather should enable us to dig out the rest of the things : we then had a general muster of the ships’ companies, to see that all had put on dry clothes, after which they were employed in drying the wet ones till dinner. When assembled at the fire, our faces presented a singular appearance, almost every nose and cheek being white with frost-bites, while our medical gentlemen, and two or three others fixed upon to assist them, were going from one to the other rubbing the affected parts with snow, which, strange as it may seem, is the only remedy in these cases. Notwithstanding such good care was taken, we had 16 men added to the sick list, in consequence of this accident, and 4 or 5 men were confined for several weeks. Captain Sabine’s servant indeed suffered much more severely ; he and Sergeant Martin were in the house at the time the fire broke out, and, anxious to save the dipping needle, of which they knew the value, they immediately ran out with it into the open air ; Captain Sabine’s servant had not time to put his gloves on, and in half an hour his hands were so benumbed, that when taken

on board by Mr. Edwards, and his hands plunged in cold water, they literally caused the surface of the water to freeze; and, poor fellow, though all that was possible was done for him, he was forced some time after, to have part of four fingers cut off from one hand, and three from the other.

"If this adventure does not satisfy you, my little fellow, that we had something to endure in this pitiless region, what would you have said if you had witnessed the excessive joy that showed itself on board our ships, on the first appearance of milder weather?"

"It was now March, and we daily watched in hopes of perceiving some change in the snow which surrounded us.

"At length we found that the snow had melted a little upon the black paint of the Hecla's stern, and this was a pleasing sight.

"We took advantage of these few days of milder weather to rebuild the house on shore, which we accomplished in a very short time. Soon after this we performed our last plays, having plenty of work now for the sailors, in preparing the ship for sailing again. The Citizen, and the Mayor of Garratt, were the farces, and our poets composed an address on the closing of the North Georgian Theatre. We were not, however, at present gratified with much spring weather; April passed in the same manner as the former month; the snow drifted so much that we were sometimes obliged to dig out the sentries when they were to be relieved. It was not till the second week in May when a ptarmigan was killed, and the first tracks of rein-deer, and musk oxen traced, which was a proof that they return from their migration during this month. We had now constant daylight, the sun never disap-

pearing below the horizon. When the birds became more plentiful, Captain Parry ordered that they should be given to the invalids, and the "game laws" again issued: by which all the game caught became public property, and were served out the same as other food, without any distinction between the officers and the men.

"In consequence of going out to shoot so much, a new disorder was introduced among us, which is, in cold countries, called 'snow blindness.' It causes a sensation as if dust or sand were thrown into the eyes, and is cured by the Indians by holding the eyes over a steam from warm water. We found a preparation of lead mixed with cold water a certain cure, but, in order to prevent its occurrence, every man was provided with a short black crape veil to wear when he went out."

CHARLES. "You must have looked like a band of ruffians in disguise, uncle."

"I suppose some of our officers thought so, for they contrived something instead, and this was a pair of spectacles with black or green crape in the place of the glasses, which were found to heat the eyes.

"Towards the middle of May we began to cut the ice round the ships. We found it to our joy to be only six feet thick, although in the middle of the harbour it averaged four and twenty feet; this was partly owing to the thick snow which covered it, and partly to our having cut round the ships daily as long as we could at the beginning of the winter. We began our operations by digging a large hole under the stern in order to enter the saw: this alone occupied us two whole days. A few men only could labour at this; while the rest of the crew were employed in clearing away the snow

and rubbish from the ship's side, and in cutting a trench with axes two feet wide and four feet and a half in depth, by which means they left only eighteen inches for the saws to work upon.

"The saw being entered in the hole, under the stern, was worked in the usual manner, and small pieces of ice were occasionally broken off by hand-spikes and ice-chisels, and hooked out piece by piece.

"This cold and tedious operation lasted nine days, and on the tenth the ship suddenly disengaged herself from the ice, and was once again "launched," as our sailors were pleased to call it.

"An examination now took place of our stores and provisions, and the Griper was supplied with her allowance, which the Hecla had carried for her. Our ships' crews were all alive; some of us were busy breaking stones for ballast, other hands were occupied in getting out the sails and boats; carpenters, armourers, coopers, and sail-makers all were at their work, bustling and busy!

"As for my employment, or rather amusement, I defy you to guess what it was, I laid out a little garden, and planted it with radishes, onions, mustard, and cress. But, alas! notwithstanding all my care and attention, when the end of July came, my radishes were only an inch in length, and my other seeds failed utterly. Not even a single crop of mustard and cress could be raised in the open air, and we were obliged to be content with what could be grown in Captain Parry's cabin, where they could always be raised without difficulty. Some common store peas, however, were found to thrive; and if we had discovered this sooner, we might at least have cultivated a quantity of the leaves of this plant, which, boiled as greens, would have

been a great treat to persons like us, who had been without fresh vegetables for more than ten months."

"And all this time, uncle," asked Tom, "were you without the sight of one green field or tree?"

"Indeed, Tom, we were," answered uncle Richard: "but towards the latter end of May the brown soil of the country showed itself in patches; here and there, too, we discovered roots of the sorrel among tufts of moss, and with joy we hailed the appearance of this plant, which is a valuable preventive and cure for the scurvy, but there were as yet no leaves upon it."

"If you remember, Tom, it was September, and the winter was set in, when we sheltered ourselves within this memorable harbour: we had therefore no opportunity of knowing what were the productions of the country we were near. Hitherto all had been wrapt up in one white mantle of snow: the Table hill was the most distant object that we had explored, and its surface appeared to be composed of sand and masses of lime-stone, white and brown, and disagreeable to the smell when broken. The Table hill itself was about five miles from the harbour, and formed a conspicuous object. In our excursion there we found a little pool of fresh water, of melted snow, with which we filled a bottle: it was the first that we had seen since September, and was a sign to us of an approaching thaw. On the 24th we felt a few drops of rain, and the same evening was agreeably surprised with a smart shower, which was succeeded by several others. To see water in a fluid state at all, and to see it falling from the heavens, was to us so remarkable, that I believe every soul of us was on deck to witness this phenomenon. This rain made little pools upon the

ice, which remained fourteen days without being frozen. Two ivory gulls were reported to be seen upon the same day."

CHAPTER V.

"EVERY thing now being in order within the ships, Captain Parry felt anxious to explore the country before he left it, and he therefore determined upon making an expedition on land till the ice would set the ships free. You may be assured that I was among the numerous volunteers to accompany him. We were twelve of us altogether, and were supplied with provisions for three weeks. Two tents, formed by blankets spread across pikes, with stones laid upon the foot of the blankets, made us a comfortable and portable shelter. These tents, our provisions, and *conjurator* or cooking apparatus, were carried upon a strong, but light cart, built on purpose.

"Each officer and man was furnished with a blanket made into a bag, with a drawing string at the end, a pair of spare shoes and stockings, a flannel shirt, and a cap to sleep in. We carried our clothing and blankets in knapsacks on our backs, and three men attended us on our first day's journey to help us in carrying our luggage.

"We determined to travel as much as possible in the night, if any part of the twenty-four hours could be called night, when, as you know, the sun never was below the horizon. This we fixed upon partly in order to avoid the full glare of the sun upon the snow, and partly that we might have the

advantage of sleeping during the warmest part of the twenty-four hours.

"We left the ships amidst the cheers of the men, accompanied by a party of officers who wished to relieve us of the load of our knapsacks for an hour or two. At 8 in the evening our companions left us, and we journeyed on, finding here and there some dwarf willows, sorrel and poppy roots, and moss in great luxuriance. Soon after midnight we came in sight of an extensive plain, with not a spot to break its uniformity, till it terminated in a range of lofty hills, which we had before seen from a distance, and had named the Blue hills, from their colour. At six in the morning we pitched our tents, and, in the course of the day, we killed seven ptarmigans, two plovers, and two deer."

"Did you find the deer very wild, uncle?" asked Tom.

"In general very much so; but in our next night's journey, Capt. Sabine and myself having walked faster than the rest, had seated ourselves to wait for them, when a fine rein-deer came trotting up to us, and played around us for a quarter of an hour."

"I hope, uncle," cried Charles, "that you were not savage enough to kill him?"

"Why, Charles, we had no gun, and we knew that the cart was heavy enough already for the men to drag, and, indeed, the poor animal seemed to place so much confidence in us, that we neither of us should have felt disposed to make him so ill a reward."

"When we heard our people talking on the other side of the ravine, he ran up to them without caution, and they, less scrupulous than we, fired one or two shots at him. Happily they were

without effect, upon which he returned to us ; and when we got up and walked on, he trotted by our sides like a dog, sometimes getting before us, and then coming back. When the rest of the party came up to us he trotted off."

"The pictures of rein-deer, uncle," said Tom, "made me fancy them to be much more beautiful animals than I found to be the case, when I went last spring to see one exhibited in London."

"Its fine branching horns are a great improvement to them, Tom, and probably the one you saw was without them. But it is by no means a graceful animal ; its high shoulders, and awkward stoop in its head, gives it rather a deformed appearance. Our new acquaintance had no horns, was of a brownish colour, with a black saddle, a broad rim of black round his eyes, and very white about the tail.

"It is impossible to imagine any thing more dreary than our journey continued, over one level plain, where for an hour together not a spot of uncovered ground could be distinguished. The few patches of this kind that we did meet were most welcome, for they, not only relieved us for a time from the intense glare of the sun upon the snow, which was most oppressive to our eyes, but it was on these alone that we could pitch our tents, or expect to find any water. A brisk wind rising up, our men, as if determined not to forget that they were sailors, fastened a large blanket upon the cart in the manner of a sail, which helped it on amazingly.

"The moment our tents were pitched, every one was ordered to change his shoes and stockings, and had his feet examined. We could only dry

our articles of dress at noon, and therefore after our midnight halting we were obliged to put wet ones on again, which, as you may imagine, was far from agreeable.

“ One day as we were travelling on, we came to some large stones sticking upright, and as the men were much fatigued, and Captain Parry was afraid to let them lie upon the ground, he proposed that we should pick out these stones one by one, and pave a spot for our tents to be pitched upon. After an hour's work we made a famous floor, dry, though rather hard. This was our dinner time, and it was the fourth of June, therefore we loyally drank the health of his Majesty in both tents, not knowing at that time that our venerable King George the Third was dead.

“ As several of our party were beginning to be affected with snow-blindness, you may guess what a comfort it was to us to perceive before us a stripe of black or uncovered land, the bank of a ravine. We pitched our tents on the north side of it, and by removing some heaps of sand-stone found abundance of pure water, which tempted us to cook the grouse we had killed, and we made a nice supper before we lay down to rest.

“ After leaving this ravine we came to another plain of snow, beyond which lay some high land, which we discovered to be a separate island, and which we named Sabine Island.

“ Captain Parry, accompanied by Mr. Nias and Mr. Reid, then left the party, in order to examine the sea to the north, after seeing us all safely encamped behind a wall which we had built to protect us from the weather, many of us being great sufferers from snow-blindness. They travelled till they gained the summit of a point eighty feet in

elevation, which they named Point Nias, and Captain Parry being anxious to discover whether it was the sea, proposed that we should remove our encampment thither. The party accordingly returned to us, dined, and then we all set out to the Point, which we were some time in reaching, on account of the depth of the snow, which made it almost impossible to take the cart along. It froze all day long, and we found it extremely cold. Our people were allowed to rest after supper, and then we all set to work to build a monument upon Point Nias.

"Here we found nothing living except a flock of ducks, none of which we killed; some stunted moss alone deserved the name of vegetation.

"Our monument was completed in about two hours, and I should hope that it would last for many years, as Mr. Fisher took great pains in building it. It was twelve feet high, and could be seen at several miles distance, and within it we put a tin box containing an account of our party, and one or two English coins.

"As we had reached the eastern extremity of Melville Island, we now pursued our journey to the blue hills, which we soon entered upon, and were glad to be relieved from the sameness of travelling always upon a flat surface of ground. We met with a small running stream, which was the first we had seen this season, passed a few deer's horns, and killed some ptarmigans and ducks. The plumage of the cock grouse still continued white except near the tip of the tail, where the feathers were of a glossy black, but the hen changed from day to day, and was becoming speckled: the snow-bunting, too, cheered us by its lively note, and reminded us of a better country.

"We now arranged our baggage so as to carry it on our shoulders for the remainder of the journey, and chopped the wood of our cart for fuel. Some ptarmigan, therefore, were cooked, and we had another sumptuous supper, which you, who have not lived on cold provisions in a rigid climate, can scarcely imagine how much we enjoyed.

"After crossing a gulf of the sea, which we named Liddon's Gulf, and travelling in various directions, we returned to the point, and determined to stop a whole day there for the purpose of sporting, and examining its natural productions. The first animal our sportsmen met with was a musk-ox, who was feeding on a fine pasture ground.— They fired at him without wounding him, and he galloped off to the hills. The musk-ox is an ill-proportioned little animal; his hair is so long that he treads it under his feet, which appear too small. When disturbed and hunted, he tears up the ground with his horns, and looks round at his pursuers, though without attempting to attack them.

"I had the good luck to fall in with a large herd of deer; three of them only had horns, and these were larger than the others, and always drove the others on when they attempted to stop. One or two mice were caught, which had been white, but were beginning to turn brown. We found the holes and tracks of these little creatures in every part of the island. Serjeant Martin ran after one, which, finding no hole near, put himself against a stone as if trying to defend himself, and bit the serjeant's finger when he took hold of him.

"Here, too, we discovered the remains of Esquimaux huts, and they appeared to be recently deserted, although it is not likely that the Esquimaux would often take up their abode on Melville

Island, where the summer season is so short that there is scarcely time to lay up a store for winter.

“Finding nothing more of interest to detain us, we determined upon journeying *homewards* across the table hills. On the top of the highest of these hills we erected another monument, and likewise put into it a box containing an account of our visit. From the summit of this hill we looked anxiously to the sea, hoping to perceive open water, but, alas! nothing of the kind was to be seen. We then set forward for Winter Harbour, which we reached, and received a most hearty welcome from our brother sailors, who were all well, and who complimented us upon our robust looks.

CHAPTER VI.

“THE party at the ships had been going on very quietly in our absence: shooting had been their chief sport; and they had been gratified by the sight of some very beautiful rainbows, a phenomenon exceedingly rare in those cold climates, where the sun has so little power.

“You remember that I told you what pleasure the sight of the sorrel roots afforded us: they now began to put out their leaves, and Captain Parry gave directions that two afternoons should be devoted by the men for gathering them, and that they should be used instead of lemon-juice and pickles. When more plentiful, our men went daily

to gather them, and they were dressed at the messes, and eaten as salad, or pickle, or boiled as greens, or made into puddings."

TOM. Is the sorrel used in England, uncle Richard?

"But little, Tom; it is, however, occasionally used as a medicine, and in France it is cultivated, in order to put into salads; among the Laplanders, the free use of the sorrel-leaves is considered the only cure for scurvy, and I can safely say, that the crews of the *Hecla* and *Griper* owe the good health they enjoyed at this period to the unlimited use of this fresh vegetable substance, so bountifully supplied by the hand of Nature.

"Lieutenants Beechey and Hoppner were sent, with a small party of men each, up the country to procure game. They took with them provisions, tents, blankets, and fuel, and were charged to bring word when the ice should be seen to move or thaw; they soon sent us in some deer, and in a few days time, the welcome intelligence that the pools upon the surface of the ice were increasing, though as yet there was no appearance of the ice breaking up. Lieutenant Beechey returned from his excursion at the latter end of June, and reported, that the ice to the east was more thawed than at Winter Harbour, and that he had observed several cracks in it, large enough for a small boat to pass; he told us, too, that the deer were become very wild, but that he had succeeded in killing one, by lying down and imitating the voice of a fawn, upon which the deer came within gun-shot of him. Lieutenant Hoppner returned soon after, and reported that the ice was in motion, which was soon confirmed by our observing a large field of ice floating to the eastward, at the rate of a mile an hour.

"We had now the misfortune to lose one of our seamen, who had been long ill, and whose complaint gradually increased, notwithstanding the skill and care of our medical man.

"On the following Sunday, after divine service, poor Scott was buried; we walked in procession to his grave, which was dug on a level piece of ground, near the beach; the flags were lowered, and every man and officer attended the remains of our unfortunate shipmate to the grave: the solemnity of the burial service, and the peculiarity of our situation, made it a very impressive scene. A neat tombstone was afterwards placed at the head of the grave, and the name of the deceased carved upon it by Mr. Fisher.

"The snow was now gradually disappearing; the waters, which had flowed in torrents down the ravines, were becoming passable, the ice was thawing, and we looked forward at length to being once again at liberty to continue our discoveries. But it was already the middle of July, and we could not reflect without pain on the shortness of the season, before winter would again return to bury us once more in snow and ice.

"Our ships had been ready to sail some days; our hunting parties were recalled, and, desirous to make a move from a spot, on which we had most unwillingly passed nearly ten months (and long ones they had appeared to us,) we weighed anchor on the 25th of July, at half past two o'clock. Our progress at first was trifling, but on the last day of the month the wind changed, and the whole body of ice in the harbour was perceived to be slowly moving out to the south-east, breaking away at the points which form the entrance of the harbour. As we were on the point of sailing once more, Captain

Parry left instructions with the Griper in case of separation, and after embarking our clocks, tents, and observatory, we took our leave of Winter Harbour on the anniversary of that day on which we had the preceding year began our discoveries, at the entrance of Sir James Lancaster's Sound.

"We sailed round Point Hearne, and steered to the west, but the wind was against us, and the broken pieces of ice obstructed us much; added to which, it was found that the Griper sailed worse than ever, and detained us at least seven miles a day. This, in the short season which we had to look forward to, was a great inconvenience, and we began to have serious thoughts of taking in the Griper's crew, and finishing the voyage in the Hecla alone. We continued coasting, and frequently landed to gather sorrel, and what little game we could find. We then passed the place where we had been detained so long last September, and where Mr. Fife and his companions were so nearly lost; and we recognized as an old acquaintance the berg to which we had been anchored, as well as the pile of stones we had erected on the hill above it. When we reached Cape Providence, we could perceive that there was a free and open channel beyond the western extremity of Melville Island, but the want of a breeze vexatiously prevented us from pushing on as we anxiously wished.

"Beyond Cape Hay we were again stopped by the ice, and were forced to secure the Hecla in the best birth we could find for her.

"We noticed, on the land near this place, what appeared to us to be a high wall, built with large stones, and Captain Sabine went to examine it.—He found it to be composed of sand stones, and formed by the washing away of the rock and earth

aside of it. Large flocks of glaucous gulls had chosen it as a secure retreat from foxes, and these birds were so fierce in defence of their young, that until a few shots had been fired it literally was not safe to approach them.

"The ice continued very troublesome, the floes perpetually threatening us, and absolutely prevented us from stirring. A musk-ox came near enough to be shot, and it afforded us excellent food."

"Is its flesh like beef, then, uncle?" asked Charles.

"The flavour is peculiar, but it appeared as it hung up as fine beef as could be seen in an English market. A small seal, too, was caught and eaten by the Griper's crew, who declared that it was tender and good, though it did not look so, being of a red colour.

"On the ninth of August the body of ice, which had been within a quarter of a mile of us, was seen to advance, and soon after a piece of a floe which was between it and the Hecla, received the whole pressure of it as it came in. It split in several directions with a great crash, and we presently saw a part raised slowly and majestically, and deposited on another part of the floe from which it had broken. The ice where it had split was of a fine blue, transparent, and quite solid.

"The mass of ice which had been lifted in this manner having drifted to us the next day, we measured it, and found it to be forty-two feet in thickness, which you know was prodigious. This gave us very serious reflections. In fact we were convinced that the icy sea to the south-west of Melville Island, was peculiarly unfavourable to navigation. We had arrived here, as you may remember, in September, 1819, after a strong north-west wind,

which alone can be expected to open the ice in this quarter, and here again we were obstructed the following August, after finding a clear sea all the first fifty miles from Winter Harbour. The ice not only was of increased thickness, but it pressed so closely together that no opening was afforded.

"Our situation indeed was very dangerous, every detached piece of ice that was drifted to us, gave our ship a shock which its strength alone enabled it to support. The Griper was forced on shore again, and nearly lost, and we were hourly contemplating a similar fate for the Hecla. The wreck of both ships appeared inevitable, and the officers were assembled on board the Hecla to consult upon what should be done; a sudden change of wind, however, relieved us for a time from our fears, and allowed us to gain a situation of tolerable security.

"The dangers, and the certainty that he could not proceed far westward in this latitude, determined Captain Parry to watch for an opening in the ice to steer southward a little; and accordingly we put back to Cape Providence, where the ice being more close than before, our ships were no longer manageable. Our ships received most terrible shocks, and being in danger of becoming 'beset' at sea, we made our way to the largest piece of grounded ice we could find, to which we fastened ourselves.

"These vexatious delays, and the constant danger which attended the ships, disheartened us much, for already half the navigable season was past. Our captain thought he could scarcely be justified in persevering in the attempt to get westward, and he addressed a letter to all the officers, requesting their advice upon the subject.

"Now, Charles, you look very serious; what do you think of the matter?"

"Why, uncle, I am not for returning yet, till you have tried navigating a little to the south; and another thing I want to know, which is, whether your stock of provisions would hold out, and your coal," answered Charles.

"Very true, my boy, every thing should be taken into consideration, for the health and lives of many brave men depend upon the judicious conduct of their commander. An examination was accordingly made of our stores and provisions, and it appeared that they would at the present allowance last till November 1821, and if a greater reduction was made, that they would last till the end of the following April; our fuel could be made to last to the end of November 1821, but only by taking in the Griper's crew to live on board the Hecla for six of the winter months, and that would be a very unhealthy plan. Our ships, to be sure, were nearly as good as when we left home, and our men were all healthy.

"However, the officers sent in their answers, and they were all of one opinion, that it was in vain to attempt to penetrate farther *west*, but that it would be desirable to look out for an opening in the ice *southward*, and to endeavour to reach the northern shores of America; and in case that plan should fail or be delayed too long, that it would be best to return home to England at once.

"You do not look so much disappointed as I expected, Charles, and therefore I suppose you are fully impressed with the necessity we all felt of acting according to the dictates of sober reason, rather than of following inclination, which might perhaps have induced some of the adventurous

spirits among us to endure the rigours of another winter, rather than return baffled of our hopes, and disappointed of our reward.

“But to continue my narrative : we soon doubled Point Hearne, and passed Bounty Cape ; there we observed that the snow which fell during the day did not thaw, a proof that the glass was below freezing point, and that another long and dreary winter was beginning.

“The channel, however, increased in width, and when we had sailed eight miles beyond the eastern point of Melville Isle, we could perceive that it was ten miles in width. We kept close to the edge of the ice, in hopes of finding an opening in it to the southward, but not a single break could be discovered.

“It was a singular fact, that we arrived within four or five miles of the same spot where we had been on the same day and the same hour the year before, and that the ships were forced, as they had been then, to steer by one another, for want of a better mode of knowing in what direction they were driving. The fog froze hard upon the rigging, and made it difficult to handle the ropes.

“You may trace us now, as we pursued our route without many adventures, passing Cape Cockburn in Bathurst Isle. The ice to the southward was composed of large floes, often without a crack for many miles together, and their surface as smooth and glassy as a bowling-green. We found, however, that the ice was leading us to the north of Garret Island, instead of the south which we had passed the preceding year, and which was now completely blocked up by ice.

“In passing between Garrett and Bathurst islands, we found a new one, which we named Baker

Island, and in the night we passed two other small ones, which Captain Parry named successively Brown and Somerville Islands. Cornwallis and Griffith Islands we left to the north, and took a southward direction, hoping to find a passage to the west of Cape Bunny. But our hopes were again disappointed, the ice was as compact here as in every other place, and no resource was left us except to steer on to the east.

"We had now an opportunity of examining the land to the south, of which we had as yet only taken a distant glimpse, and of naming all its most prominent points; Cape Rennell was called after Major Rennell, the ablest geographer of the age. We then crossed Garnier Bay, and soon came to Cape Clarence, which is its most easterly point. The land along which we had just been sailing Captain Parry named North Somerset, in honour of his native country, while to the northern shore of Barrow's strait he gave the name of North Devon, in honour of that of his brother commander, Lieutenant Liddon.

"Thus we had traced the ice for twenty-four degrees, without finding any opening by which we might hope to penetrate it southwards, and therefore it was thought advisable to return at once to England, to give an account of the discoveries we had made, and if his Majesty should think fit to be ready to continue them another season.

"After this determination, we had again our full allowance of provisions, and, what we all thought of more, a sufficient supply of coals, for we had felt the want of these ever since our entrance into Sir James Lancaster's Sound.

We sailed briskly across to Cape York, passed

Eardley Bay, Cape Craufurd, Admiralty Inlet, Cape Franklin, and Cape Charles Yorke, all of which spots were new to us; and were named as we passed them. Navy Board Inlet, and Cape Castle-reagh, we had discerned and named the preceding year; and we had again a distinct view of the lofty Byam Martin Mountains, whose summits are clothed in perpetual snow. As we approached Possession Bay we encountered several long low icebergs, three quarters of a mile in length, flat and even at the top. These are peculiar to the western coast of Baffin's Bay. We also saw a large bear swimming towards the ships, and despatched our boats in pursuit of him, but without success.

"Anxious as we now were to get home, we would not even land in Possession Bay, but took our leave of the flag staff on its mount, and pursued our course down the western coast of Baffin's Bay.— We were anxious to explore this coast, from an idea that it might become a useful whaling station; judge then of our astonishment, when we spied at a distance some whalers making towards the land. It now seemed clear that they had been here before us; and the reason of our meeting so few whales in Sir James Lancaster's Sound was afterwards accounted for, by the circumstance of the fishing ships having previously cleared them.

"Not long after we met another fishing ship from England, and held the first communication with our countrymen, from whom we heard of the death of King George the Third.

"The master of the vessel told us that he had met with some Esquimaux in the River Clyde inlet; and thinking it would be a good thing to communicate with these people, we made for land.

" We proceeded along the sandy beach of this inlet, when we observed four canoes come paddling towards us, and heard the Esquimaux making a great noise. By their own desire their canoes were taken on board; and how you would have laughed, Charles, if you had heard their increased vociferations, and beheld their surprise and joy. There was one old and three young men, and when they had any present made to them, or saw any thing which excited fresh admiration, they set up a fresh noise, until they were quite hoarse and out of breath: and this was accompanied too by incessant jumping. Lieutenant Beechey wanted to take a likeness of the old gentleman, whom we persuaded to stand up on a stool, and by putting on a demure look, which the old fellow directly mimicked, we managed to keep him tolerably quiet. We gave each of them some presents, and exchanged things with them, and they went home highly delighted.

" As we wished to see a little more of the habits of these Esquimaux, we went on shore to them: they met us, and brought with them some pieces of whalebone, and seal skin dresses for barter, but were very cautious only to show one thing at a time, and when they had got something in exchange for it, they returned to the ships and brought one more thing, and so on. They seemed to have great ideas of fair and honest dealings, and in order to encourage that feeling, Captain Parry would not allow any present to be made to them till all the purchases were concluded.

" The old man was very inquisitive, and particular about things of the useful kind. The young man was in raptures at the sight of a looking-glass, and jumped about for a quarter of an hour, while

the old man giving one smile at the sight of his queer old phiz, turned his attention to the tin canister of preserved meat, most earnestly watching the manner in which it was opened : this was with a mallet, which he begged very earnestly to have when it was done with, without ever asking for the meat. Their canoes are very difficult to balance, and we were pleased to observe the younger man carefully assist the old one in launching.

" We visited the two Esquimaux tents, and as soon as we came in sight of them, every living animal, men, women, children, and dogs, set up one uproar ; the only words we could distinguish being " pilletay " (give me.) Though they were begging all the time we were with them, we did not find them at all inclined to dishonesty, and we purchased a variety of things from them, and among others, my fine fellow of a dog there, Charles, whom you have such a fancy to beg from me. I offered an axe for one of the dogs, and I gave it to a woman who was the owner of several, before I received the dog, to show her that I trusted to her honesty, and she went and picked out for me the finest among them.

" These Esquimaux were all very little, with round plump faces, and not very dark complexions. The dresses of the men and women are much alike, being composed chiefly of seal-skins. Their tents are formed by one long strip of whale-bone covered with skins, and fastened to the ground by crooked pieces of bone. Their dogs, I need scarcely tell you, resemble wolves, and are voracious enough.

" We took leave of these people with a favourable impression of their honesty and cleanliness, when compared with the Esquimaux who had been

met with in former voyages. The inlet of the River Clyde is a very magnificent one, and after exploring it with considerable interest, we once again sailed southwards. The ice and fog were very troublesome in the middle of Baffin's Bay, and we had a series of adventures similar to those we had experienced in sailing up it, but we were now more experienced, and were steering homewards, which enabled us to bear up bravely in the midst of our trials.

"September the 24th we crossed the Arctic Circle, having been within it more than fourteen months, and after that, finding the state of the ice would prevent us from continuing to explore the coast, we hoisted in our boats and made the ships snug, in order to shape our course to England."

"Pray let me ask you, uncle, before you quite reach home, whether you are really of opinion that a passage will ever be effected from Baffin's Bay to Behring's strait?" asked Tom, who always liked to have every thing clearly arranged in his mind.

"I feel no doubt that there is a continuance of sea between them, and if land could be met with all the way it might be navigated, but not, I fear, otherwise. The obstructions from the ice, increase so much towards the middle, that if that barrier could be passed, I should hope the rest might be effected, notwithstanding the short season for sailing there, and the rigours of the climate. At all events the attempts already made have not been utterly useless, since the whale fishery is considerably extended in consequence of them.

"We had no more adventures, but were favoured with some very fine appearances of the Aurora Borealis. We took leave of the Griper on the 2d

of October, reached Scotland on the 29th, and I was here, my boys, to receive your hearty welcome, on the 3d of November, 1820."

PART II.

CHAPTER I.

UNCLE Richard had gone his second voyage with Captain Parry, and his return was anxiously awaited by Tom and Charles, both of whom had been left behind, notwithstanding they would willingly have accompanied him; Charles, indeed, was too young, but his active and enterprising mind made him particularly well suited to the life of a sailor, preparing himself for which occupied all his thoughts. His little ship Hecla had long since given way to one of larger dimensions, which, made under the auspices of Uncle Richard, was an exact model of the real Hecla; this he generally kept secured in a dry dock, which he had built in a recess of the large pool near the house, and every now and then the sails were unfurled, and the breeze was allowed to waft it across the water. His constant companion was the Esquimaux dog, which his uncle had left as his especial charge, and which was so far tamed as to know how to obey the voice of his young master, although he was still a terror to all strangers.

Tom had made another short cruise, and had added to his store of information much valuable knowledge. Nothing escaped his observation, and when his curiosity was once excited, he had no rest until he had learnt all he could upon the subject of it; he had never felt more interested than by his uncle Richard's narrative, and every book in the study had been searched through and through for accounts of northern adventurers.

January 1824 brought no news of uncle Richard, but our youthful sailors were summoned by their father, to hear the adventures of Captain Franklin, who had been sent out to make discoveries on the northern coast of America.

"I must tell you," said their father, who himself undertook to relate these adventures to his sons, "that the object of this expedition was to visit the mouth of the Copper-mine River in North America, and from thence to trace out the northern coast in an easterly direction; to correct the geography of that part of the world, and to gain such information as to the bays, harbours, and rivers, of that shore, as might be useful to Captain Parry, or any future voyager.

"Captain Franklin was accompanied by Dr. Richardson, Mr. Back, Mr. Hood and James Hepburn, a faithful English seaman; the whole party embarked at Gravesend on board the *Prince of Wales*, on the 23d of May, 1819. This ship belonged to the Hudson Bay trading company, and had for its consorts the *Eddystone* and *Wear*. The wind was unfavourable, and they were obliged to anchor at Yarmouth, where an unlucky incident happened, which damped the spirits of the party for a time. The officers all went on shore at Yarmouth, when a favourable gale springing up, the

commander of the vessel found it necessary to set sail immediately, in order to get through the intricate passage, called the Cockle-gat, before dark ; he fired signal guns, and his passengers hastened to embark, all but Mr. Beck, who unfortunately was gone two or three miles distance, on business, along the coast, where he fancied he should be able to watch the first movements of the ships ; by some accident, however, this was not the case, and he was left behind. The ships had a fair wind, and after passing the bold projecting rock called John o'Groat's House, anchored at Stromness.

"It was thought advisable here to engage boatmen to accompany the expedition, lest the party should be detained when they arrived in Hudson's Bay, and therefore a notice for volunteer boatmen was put up on the church door of every parish."

TOM. "That seems a singular way of letting people know, papa."

"It would by no means be an effectual way in England, Tom ; but in Scotland, the lower classes never fail in attending divine service every Sunday.

"The notice was given, and the day fixed upon for a meeting, when several men came, but none would promise to attend the service, though some of them said they would consider about it ; and accordingly, the following morning, four men only presented themselves, who, after great hesitation, agreed to accompany the party, provided they should be taken no farther than to Fort Chipewyan, and sent back to the Orkneys free of expense : this caution is strikingly different from an English sailor, who enters readily into an enterprise, however hazardous, without a thought or inquiry.

"Captain Franklin and his companions, having settled this affair, were about to sail, and were in

the midst of the gaieties of a ball, when the door opened and Mr. Back appeared, who had travelled by the coach for nine days without stopping in order to reach them ; it seemed that he came down to the beach near Yarmouth just as the ships were passing, and applied to a boatman to row him to them, who, taking advantage of his anxiety to join the ships, asked more money than Mr. Back had about him, and the man consequently refused to assist him.

“ On the 16th June the ships weighed anchor, cleared some dangerous rocks off the Pomona shore, and entered at once into the Atlantic ; their progress was so slow, that it was the latter end of July before they entered Davis’s Strait.

“ The ships were not long before they were entangled in a heavy stream of ice, through the narrow channels of which they steered with difficulty, for the weather was very foggy ; one of the icebergs was one hundred and forty-nine feet in height, and too soon were our voyagers visited with all the horrors of the region they had entered.— The currents ran in strong eddies between the masses of ice, and the Eddystone was perceived to be driving rapidly towards one of these masses.

The boats of the Prince of Wales and the Wear were dispatched to assist in towing the Eddystone clear of the bergs, when the former ship was discovered to be quite unmanageable ; the fog prevented its crew from seeing which way it was driving, till they beheld a barren, ragged shore within a few yards, towering over their mast heads ; the ship almost instantly struck with violence on a point of rocks, and was brought close to the shore ; the blow displaced the rudder, and the current forcing the vessel along, an alarming prospect open

ed to the crew ; on one side was a steep cliff whose summit was hid in fog, and on the other a small bay, into which the ship was at length tossed. Shipwreck was every moment expected, till another blow from the rocks replaced the rudder, which enabled the crew to take advantage of a light breeze, and direct the ship's head away from the cliff ; but the breeze was only for a moment ; again was the ship driven to shore, and again rescued by a swell, which enabled the sailors to turn her head once more to the sea, and escape from the danger of shipwreck : a few moments only were allowed them to rejoice, for the current forced the ship violently against an iceberg, and her situation was more frightful than ever ; all was confusion, the female passengers and children rushed upon deck with fearful looks, in spite of the endeavours of the officers to keep them below ; the ship was driven with amazing rapidity along the steep side of the berg, and every one expected that it would be dashed against the rocks, but it escaped this danger most providentially."

"Thank goodness it was not the Hecla," exclaimed Charles ; "and now, papa, pray let us hear how the poor consorts fared."

"Stop, Charles, (answered his papa,) for the Prince of Wales is not yet safe : a leak was discovered, which let in water very fast. All hands were employed in pumping, and signals of distress made to the Eddystone, whose commander came on board, and set his men to assist. The leak, notwithstanding, increased, so that both officers and passengers united to bale out the water in buckets ; the sails were split, and the ship surrounded by ice. The crew were obliged to rest from this severe labour for a short time in the night, but the water

a steep cliff
n the other a
length tossed.
ed, till another
der, which en-
a light breeze,
n the cliff; but
again was the
ed by a swell,
her head once
the danger of
e allowed them
ship violently
ion was more
on, the female
oon deck with
ours of the offi-
as driven with
de of the berg,
uld be dashed
is danger most

e Hecla," ex-
a, pray let us

papa,) for the
leak was dis-
t. All hands
als of distress
mander came
The leak, not-
n officers and
er in buckets;
ounded by ice.
this severe la-
but the water

next morning was so alarmingly increased, that they had to set to work more vigorously than before—but with very ill success, and their strength was just failing them when they thought of trying an experiment; this was of thrusting in felt and oakum, over which they nailed a plank, and before night, to their great joy, the leak was stopped up. As they still thought that they should be forced to leave the ship, they sent their old women and children to the Eddystone; the young women were so active at the pumps that they were allowed to remain.

" Their own ship was now in safety, but when daylight re-appeared the Wear was no where to be found, and all feared that she had been shipwrecked on that barren shore."

TOM. " But, papa, you have not told us what shore it was."

" It was Resolution Island, at the very entrance of Hudson's Strait.

" The ships were now abreast of this island, but did not land here, proceeding to Saddleback Island, the next place of rendezvous, where still they found no traces of the Wear. Not thinking it prudent to wait, they continued their voyage, and soon made Upper Savage Island, where they steered close to shore, in order to allow the Esquimaux to visit them. A loud shout soon proclaimed a party of them at hand, even before their canoes could be perceived.

" They brought with them oil, whalebone, sea-horses' teeth, seal-skin dresses, deer skins and horns, and models of their canoes; and they received in exchange small saws, nails, tin kettles, knives, and needles.

" Captain Franklin noticed a droll practice

among these Esquimaux, which I do not remember uncle Richard to have mentioned, which is, that they always, when they received a thing in exchange, licked it with their tongues, as a finish to the bargain, and as a sign that it now belonged to themselves. Even so small an article as a needle passed through this ceremony.

“Knives and saws were held in the greatest estimation; and the same shout was set up whenever they received any thing that pleased them.

“One old man received a rusty sword from the Eddystone, and his exclamations of delight were extravagant.

“These people had some ingenuity, considering that they are without iron, and consequently without any instruments for working with; the figures of men, women, animals, and birds carved out of sea horses’ teeth, which the women brought, were not badly executed, though without eyes, fingers, or ears. They took a delight in mimicking the sounds and gestures of the Englishmen, and laughed amazingly when the Englishmen pronounced any of their words. On the whole these Esquimaux were very similar to those whom Captain Parry had seen, and as great beggars.

“Captain Franklin took leave of this band of Esquimaux, and a favourable gale soon took our voyagers to the termination of Hudson’s Strait. Here they parted with the Eddystone, who was bound to Moose Factory, which you will find marked on the map at the bottom of the bay, and shaped their course across to York Factory, where to their great delight they found their long lost consort the Wear. Her adventures were shortly told: a large mass of ice had drifted in between the ship and the rock and thus providentially saved her;

and a fresh breeze had sprung up and enabled her to pursue her voyage. The commander visited the Prince of Wales, and was received as one saved from the dead.

"York Factory, which you will find, Tom, at the mouth of the Hays River, is a grand depot of Hudson's Bay Trading Company. The principal buildings are in the form of a square, two stories high, and have flat roofs covered with lead; the servants' houses are ranged on the outside, and the whole is fenced by a high mound. It is built on a marshy spot of ground, and the only walk the people have is on a platform, from the buildings down to the pier.

"A race of Indians called the *Swampy Crees*, frequent the neighbourhood, and live encamped on the outside; and listen, Charles, to a new mode, and I think rather an ingenious one, of making tents. These Indians tie a bundle of poles together at the top, spread them out at the base, and cover them with moose skins. The fire is in the middle, and a hole left at top for the smoke to escape through. These poor wretches were suffering from the evils of measles and hooping-cough, and were too weak to make their usual exertions in the *goose-hunt*."

CHARLES. The goose-hunt! what can that mean, papa?

"The geese which flock in great numbers to the northern regions, migrate in the winter, and in their road to the south, alight on the extensive flats in the neighbourhood of York Factory, and are hunted by the Indians, who thus supply the traders with their winter store of food.

“ And now our adventurous little party commenced their voyage up the river into the interior. With the exception of a steersman, they were obliged to be content with the boatmen they had brought from Stromness. They found it equally difficult to procure an Esquimaux interpreter, but the governor of York Factory promised to send them one the following spring. And, alas, when all their stores were brought down to the beach, it was found the boat would not contain them. The flour, rice, and tobacco, therefore, were left to be forwarded afterwards, as the governor assured Captain Franklin that these, as well as spirits, could be procured in the interior.

“ With a salute of guns from the fort, and three cheers from its inhabitants, they took their leave, in high spirits at the thoughts of their journey.

“ They had not proceeded far, when the crew were obliged to commence *tracking*, or dragging the boat, by a line which was tied round their bodies. This tedious process was particularly unpleasant, as the men had to walk on a steep bank which the rain had made soft and slippery, and every now and then they met with a tree which had fallen down from the wood above. At sunset they landed, kindled a fire, around which they ate their supper, and then, dressed in buffalo robes, laid down and slept soundly.

“ In passing down the river next day, they saw the spot where a sad event had happened a few years before. Two Indian families, enticed by the flat beach which lay between the river and a cliff, had chosen it for their encampment. They retired quietly to rest, when the cliff, which was separated from the land, gave way, fell over them, and the whole party was buried in its ruins.

"With much fatigue, our party continued their voyage down the river, though their progress was slow, owing to the heavy lading of the boat, and the rapids.

"To navigate these North American rivers is very different from any species of navigation you have a notion of, Charles. In the first place, the rapids, which are strong currents of water, over rocky bottoms, are very difficult and dangerous to pass; besides these, there are every now and then what are called portages, or places through which the boats cannot pass, but must be emptied of their cargo, which, as well as the boats themselves, have to be carried across and reloaded at the end of every portage. The Orkney boatmen were very clever in navigating, and their exertions amazing: they often jumped into the water to lift the boat over the rocks, and remained the whole day in their wet clothes. These men will carry immense loads with the utmost cheerfulness.

"Winter set in with a great fall of snow in the middle of September, and found our travellers pursuing their course down Steel and Hill Rivers till they arrived at a depot on Swampy Lake. From the two only inhabitants of the place they received a supply of mouldy *pemmican*, which is buffalo meat dried, pounded, and mixed with melted fat. Leaving them to their *delicious* fare, Capt. Franklin proceeded, when lo! a blazing forest met his eye."

CHARLES. Why this is more wonderful than the walking wood which met William the Conqueror, papa?

"Very true, Charles; the Indians make fires in the woods, and neglect to put them out, and the

woods being quite dry, easily catch the flames, which sometimes spread for many miles.

"On the 2d of October the travellers crossed the White-fall Lake, where they had busy work in carrying the cargoes on their shoulders, and launching their empty boat across several ridges of rock which separate the water, and cause various cascades. The rude grandeur of the mountain scenery struck them much ; rocks hung over rocks in huge and shapeless masses, while the torrent raged at their feet, and the bright green of the mosses which covered the face of the cliffs, was finely contrasted with the dark pines on the top.

"On this spot, they met with a *lop stick*, or land-mark, made of a pine tree stripped of all its branches except a tuft at the top.

"This lop stick is a useful guide to travellers, and is generally made by some ambitious youth, who gets together a parcel of young companions, treats them with rum, and they in return strip the tree of its branches, and name it with his name.

"Captain Franklin here met with a little accident, which will give you some idea, Charles, of the pleasure of walking in that peculiar country.—While overlooking the men, a bed of moss gave way under his feet, and he slipt from the summit of the rock into the river between two falls. After being carried some way down the stream, he caught hold of a willow, till two gentlemen came in a boat to his rescue.

"Nor was the water travelling much less dangerous. Sometimes they came to dry channels which contained only a foot or two of thin mud. A dam alone would render these places navigable, and here and there they met with one constructed by beavers, which, notwithstanding their usefulness,

the Indians make a point of destroying whenever they meet them. In a single night would these industrious little animals repair the opening that the passage of a boat had made in their dam.

It was early in October that Captain Franklin landed at Norway House, on the shores of Lake Winnipeg, or *muddy water*. The water of this lake is in fact very muddy, and a droll story is told by the Indians to account for it. One of their deities, according to their account, is a very mischievous little fellow, a kind of Robin Puck; his name is Weesakootchast, and he has a good deal of power, which he employs in tormenting. One day, however, an old woman caught him and took him prisoner, and calling in a number of other women to help her, they so covered him with mud, that it took all the waters of the great lake to make him clean again, and the lake has appeared muddy ever since.

"After crossing this 'Muddy Lake,' they reached the 'Grand Rapid' of the Saskatchewan river. The foam of the water which dashes over the rocks, and forces its way through a narrow bending channel, is a very grand sight; here a flock of pelicans and some brown eagles were fishing, undisturbed by the roaring of the cataract, while some beautiful golden plovers, cross-beaks, and woodpeckers, were fluttering about. A delicate little marmot was caught who bore in his pouch a store of vetch for winter use.

They crossed the woods to the top of the 'Grand Rapid,' where the scenery was very fine, and pitched their tents at Cross Lake, where their night was enlivened with a most brilliant display of the *Aurora Borealis*.

"After travelling in this laborious manner through scenes of wild and desolate grandeur, they were not sorry to reach the depot of the Hudson Bay's Company at Cumberland House, where Captain Franklin determined to stop till the winter months were over. It was great enjoyment to leave their canoes for a time, and travel about in sledges drawn by dogs, who seemed as pleased with the exercise as the men themselves. The indians in the neighbourhood of this depot were in an equally miserable state as those at York Factory, the hooping-cough, hunger, and the measles, making sad havoc among them. Illness prevented them from hunting, and, shocking to relate, instances were mentioned to Captain Franklin of people who had been reduced to the necessity of devouring the bodies of their own family to satisfy their hunger. Another sad thing is, that those who are recovering themselves, give way to such excessive grief and despondency at the loss of their wives and children, that they cannot be roused to exertion."

TOM. I wonder, papa, that more cannot be done to assist the natives by European traders there.

"It is melancholy indeed, for if these poor people could be instructed in Christianity, their minds would be supported and consoled in the midst of their hardships. This must however be a work of time, and as Captain Franklin states that the present Governor is endeavouring to establish a school for the younger Indians, I should hope that it would be effected by degrees.

"Christmas and New-Year's day were kept up with jollity by this party of Europeans in the midst of the wilds of America, and a beaver was sacrificed to their enjoyment, the flesh of which they

found very delicate. They were joined in their evening dances by the Canadians.

"In fixing their arrangements for the future, Captain Franklin determined upon taking Mr. Back and Hepburn with him into the Athabasca departments, from whence guides, hunters and interpreters could best be procured, whilst Dr. Richardson and Mr. Hood should remain at Cumberland House till the spring, and then proceed with the stores to Fort Chipewyan. With regard to the Stromness boatmen, it was settled that they should be despatched to York factory, to fetch up the remaining stores, and then return to the coast, to be ready for the first ship that might sail to the Orkneys.

"Having thus arranged their plans for the future, they had leisure to study the manners and habits of the hordes of Cree Indians, by which the establishment was surrounded. The misery these Indians endured at this time, from the measles and hooping-cough, united with cold and hunger, was extreme. One night, an Indian man came into one of the houses, carrying in his arms the body of a dead child; he was followed by his wife, and they told a sad tale: they had been out hunting, they said, but had found no food; and, while suffering the pangs of hunger, they had all been taken ill. So accustomed is an Indian to a state of starvation, that they did not dwell much on that part of their sufferings. Their journey to Cumberland House was a most terrible one; weakened with illness and often with nothing to eat but a bit of skin, or a few berries, which were, at length, exhausted. For the last four days they had nothing to eat, and all their anxious endeavours could not save the life of their child; it died just as they came in sight of

Cumberland House. The poor parents were inconsolable, the father in particular, who when food was offered him, threw it from him, exclaiming 'Oh my poor child !'

"It must be allowed that these Cree Indians are improvident and indolent, but they are not without some good feelings, as this anecdote proves : they are hospitable and peaceable. Their faults are easily accounted for ; as they are hunters, accustomed to depend upon chance for their food, they care little for the morrow. They have a habit of boasting, which is, I suppose, to give their enemies an idea of their strength, and are ridiculously fearful of the conjuring powers of their neighbours. There are noted conjurors, whose saying is, 'I am God-like;' and who delude their countrymen in all manner of ways. One of these mighty conjurors visited Cumberland House, and gave out that although his hands and feet should be tied quite fast, yet, that if he were placed in a conjuring-house, he would undertake to summon two or three familiar spirits who would unloose him. Accordingly a conjuring house was made for him by fastening four willows in the ground, and enclosing them in a hoop at the top : a quantity of ropes were fastened round his body by which he was held fast, and a moose-skin was thrown all over to conceal him. He began a kind of chaunt, but the Indians, who think much more of the powers of a white man, than of those of a spirit, began to fear for him ; at last the conjuring-house shook violently. "One spirit at least is gone into him," said the Indians ; but alas ! no : it was only the 'God-like man,' trembling with cold, for he had gone in naked. He continued his attempts for a few hours, when, finding no spirits to release him, he reluctantly gave up

his attempt. The fact was, that whenever the Indians had tied the cords, he had found no difficulty in slipping the noose ; but Governor Williams had tied this knot himself, and took care there should be no trick : after this discovery the fellow soon contrived to sneak away from the place.

“ The Cree women are forced to work very hard, they make the huts, dress the skins, cook, and carry all the heavy loads ; though when any thing disables them, the men are not ashamed to assist them. One poor man’s wife had lost her feet by the frost, and he was obliged to hunt and do every thing for himself ; and in winter he dragged his wife and all his stock of furniture from one encampment to another.

“ Both men and women are excessively fond of their children, and rarely punish them. Sometimes the woman, whose temper is warm, cannot avoid giving a blow or two to a troublesome child, but her heart is directly softened by the roar which follows, and she mingles her tears with those that streak the smoky face of her little dear.

“ The manners and customs of the Crees are much changed since their intercourse with Europeans, but still they are sufficiently peculiar.

“ They are allowed two or more wives at a time, and when a young Cree marries his first wife, he takes up his abode in her father’s tent, and hunts for the family ; he generally marries for his second wife, the sister of his first, who still remains mistress of the tent ; when he has children he may have a separate tent if he pleases ; but as long as he remains in his father-in-law’s tent, he keeps up very little intercourse with his father and mother-in-law.

The Crees have several games, one of which is called mitten, and is played with four balls, three plain ones and one marked ; these four balls are hid under four mittens, and a person is desired to guess which is the marked ball ; if he guesses right he receives a feather, if wrong he gives one ; they have ten feathers, and when one person has got them all in his hand, they begin over again, and divide the feathers equally between the players ; and if the same person gets the feathers three times, he has won the game, and receives the stakes.

“ They have another game called the platter, which is more intricate. They take about eight bear’s claws, which are covered with lines ; these they shake in a wooden bowl, toss them up in the air and catch them again ; the claws are cut straight at the broad end, and if they happen to stand upright on this broad end when they come down again, they count the lines on the uppermost part, and receive so many counters from the person they are playing with.

“ They likewise play at a game called the cross, in which they have high stakes ; these stakes are either tied to a post, in a large pasture chosen for the game, or given to the care of two old men.— Two parties prepare for the contest by being ranged on each side the field, stripped, painted, and armed with a kind of battledore in the shape of the letter P ; the handle of this battledore is of some length, and its head is made of loose net-work, which forms a shallow bag ; this is called the cross. A ball is thrown up into the air, which each party try either to knock into their home or goal, or to catch in their net bags ; if they succeed in doing this, they jerk it out for some one else to knock it on to the home, and the other party are just as ea-

ger to strike it back to their's; this kind of battle goes on till one or other of the parties gets the ball into their home, which decides the game.

"The ancient traditions of the Crees are so mingled with the stories they have heard, since they have known Europeans, that it is not very easy to get a knowledge of their religious principles; they all, however, believe in a general flood, which, according to their tradition, was caused by the fish who attempted to drown one of their demi-gods, with whom they had quarrelled. This demi-god, whose name was Woesack-ootchachto, built a raft on which he embarked all his family with every kind of beast and bird; when the flood had covered the earth a long time, he ordered some water-fowl to dive to the bottom; they were all drowned, and he then sent a musk-rat, who returned bringing with him a mouthful of mud, with which the demi-god made a new earth, imitating the manner in which rats construct their houses; a little mound of mud first appeared above the water, which continued spreading until it formed an extensive bank, hardened by the sun into a solid mass. This clever little demi-god, however, is not very amiable, and the Indians do not sacrifice to him.

"They have another deity, named Keepoochikawn, whom they worship, and make offerings to of all their most valuable things; they represent him by a rough kind of human figure, or by tying the tops of willows together, and though they worship him, they treat him with great freedom, scolding and threatening him if he does not give them all the food they want, for they seldom pray for any thing else.

"A Cree hunter resolved to dedicate some offerings to this god, and the following was the cere-

mony of the dedication. The two wives of the hunter built a temple, or sweating-house of arched willows, large enough to hold about twelve men; in shape it was like an oven, and was covered with moose skins, except on the east side, which was left open to serve as a door; a dozen red hot stones, with a few leaves scattered about them, were put into a hole in the ground in the centre of the tent; all was prepared for the hunter, who came forward: he was naked, and held in his hand an image of the god, rudely carved; this he placed at the upper part of the sweating-house, and proceeded to fasten his offerings round the neck of the image; a cotton handkerchief, a looking glass, a tin box, a piece of ribbon, and a morsel of tobacco were the costly offerings which he presented to the god, and for which he had paid as many as twenty skins. While the hunter was so engaged, many of his brother Indians entered the tent after undressing themselves, and ranged themselves on each side; the hunter squatted down on the floor by the side of his beloved image, and made a speech to it, told it what valuable presents he had made it, and desired it not to be ungrateful. He then set up a hymn, the chorus of which was, 'I will walk with god, I will go with the animal,' in which chorus all the others joined; then he took a pipe filled with tobacco and bear-berry leaves, and moved it slowly round and round over the red-hot stones; the mouth of the pipe was then held to that of the image, then towards the earth, and then, in an equally solemn manner, to all the four quarters of the sky; then he drew a few whiffs from the pipe, passed it to his neighbour, and so on round to the whole party; when the pipe was emptied, the hunter made another prayer to the god, a hymn followed, and some

more water was sprinkled upon the hot stones, and the attendants closed the temple by covering it with moose skins. The heat was intense, not only to the people within, but to the spectators on the outside, who were all perspiring freely; the worshippers remained in the sweating-house half an hour, and the covering was then thrown off, and the half stewed beings exposed to the air; after this ceremony was quite over, the sweaters scampered off to the river and plunged into it.

“ With regard to a future state, an old Indian named Blackfoot, told Captain Franklin, that it was a tradition among them, that the souls of the dead scramble up the sides of a steep rock, on the top of which they find a beautiful plain with all sorts of game in it, and new tents pitched here and there; they then see the inhabitants who come up to them, and in new seal-skin dresses welcome the good to the happy land; while those who have led bad lives, are sent back and thrown down the steep rock which they had been ascending.

“ Women who have been guilty of infanticide, or of killing their own children, are never admitted into the happy country, but wander about, with branches of trees tied to their legs. They are supposed to be always moaning, and in still summer evenings the screams of the goatsucker are mistaken for the groans of these poor women.

“ The painful operation of tattooing is here practised: the women, in general, are tattooed only in lines, down from the corners of the mouth to the lower jaw; but the men's whole bodies are completely covered with lines and figures. It is considered rather as a proof of courage, than of ornament, for the operation is a very painful one.

and lasts several days. The lines in the face are made by a kind of awl which pierces the skin, under which is drawn a string dipped in charcoal water. The lines in the body are done with needles set in a frame. A number of bells are fixed to the frame, which by their jingling hide the groans of the person who is being tattooed, singing also goes on at the same time. One of the Indians who had his arm cut off by Dr. Richardson, declared, that tattooing was much the most painful operation of the two.

"The seesequay, a kind of rattle, and the Cree drum, are the two musical instruments of the people. In the latter they have great faith; an instance may be given in the poor man before mentioned, who came to the fort and had lost his child; exhausted as he was he would not leave behind an enormous drum, which he carried at his back.

"I could relate to you, my boys, a number of other characteristics of these wild people, which would surprise you, but I am anxious to accompany our voyagers, some of whom now prepared to leave Cumberland-house."

"Papa, I expect some extraordinary adventures, for I think they have got into a wild kind of a place," cried Charles.

CHAPTER II.

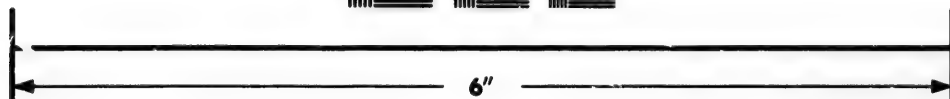
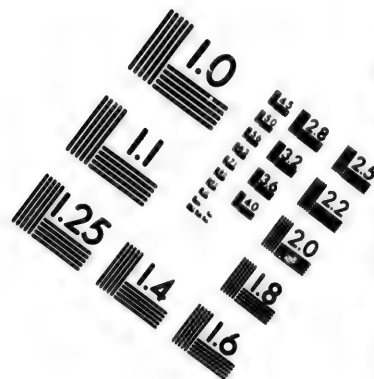
"IN beginning the travels of our countrymen, I must describe their equipment, which you will think somewhat extraordinary. Their snow shoes for instance, which you must not imagine to resemble the neat leather shoes which so exactly fit your feet, Charles. These are made of two light bars of wood, fastened together at each end, the front turning up, and the back ending in a point; the spaces between the bars are filled up with a fine netting formed of leather strips every where except where the feet go in. They are so contrived, that the heel rises while the back of the shoe goes down, and remains level with the snow; the length of this elegant little shoe is from four to six feet, and its breadth a foot and a half.

"A capot, or fur cap, under which a hood is worn in cold weather, leather trowsers, and Indian stockings, with a blanket over all, secured round the waist by a belt, in which is suspended a fire-bag, knife and hatchet, completed the dress which our travellers put on for their journey.

"Their sledges were made of two or three flat boards curved up in front and fastened by cross bars of wood, with carioles, or pieces of leather, which are affixed to the sledge, and form a covering for the lower part of the body, and each sledge was drawn by three dogs.

"The party consisted of Captain Franklin, Mr. Back, and Hepburn, and several sledges full of traders.





Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

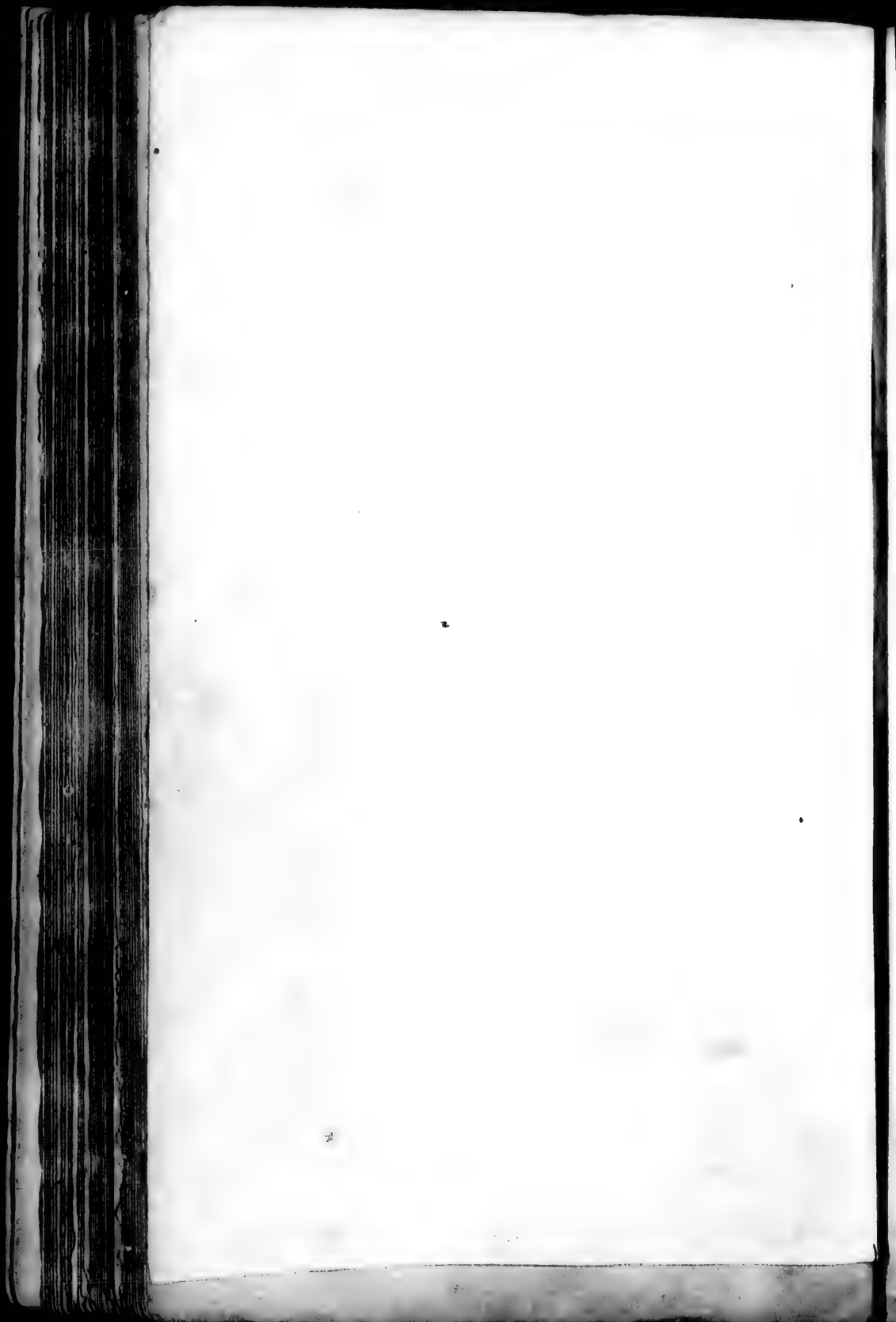


"When they were on their second day's journey, they met Mr. Isbester, whose employment during the winter is to follow and find the Indians, and get their furs in order to send them to England and elsewhere. And little do we think of the trouble and danger there is in procuring this luxury and ornament ; for it can hardly be called a necessary in our mild climate. He was going in search of a band of Indians, of whom nothing had been heard for four months, and his only guide for finding them was, that they had promised to hunt in a particular place at a particular time. This place was about six or seven days' journey from the place in which he then was, and he had provisions to last him till he could reach it ; but it might happen, as it often had before, that the Indians had left, and that a fall of snow had hidden their foot marks, and then where was he to look for a supply of food ? It was not many weeks before, that he, and his servant, and dogs, were four days without food, and were just on the point of killing one of the dogs to satisfy their hunger, when he happily met with the Indians.

"Wolves, red-deer, and foxes crossed the path of our travellers several times. A wolf passed close to a man who was beating a track in the snow, but did not attempt to touch him. Wolves are inferior in speed to the red or moose deer, whom they get at therefore by stratagem. When they see a herd of deer grazing near a cliff, they assemble in numbers, form a crescent, and creep gently, so as not to alarm the deer, till they are quite near to them. When they have surrounded them so that the deer cannot escape, they set up hideous yells, which so terrify these poor animals, that they set off full speed and are easily driven down the



s journey,
nt during
lians, and
gland and
he trouble
ry and or-
cessary in
arch of a
een heard
ding them
particular
was about
e in which
st him till
as it often
that a fall
and then
d? It was
s servant,
and were
to satisfy
e Indians.
the path
lf passed
k in the
Wolves
ose deer,
n. When
they as-
leep gen-
are quite
led them
hideous
that they
own the



cliff by their enemies, who then descend at leisure and devour the mangled carcases.

“ The country through which Captain Franklin was now travelling was not utterly desolate. Here and there they met with an old deserted house, in which the travellers took up their station for a night, the wolves serenading them without the walls with their hideous yells. As they approached Carlton House their provisions became very scanty, and the dogs were allowed to eat only scraps of burnt leather ; the cold was very great, and even whilst walking they had difficulty in preventing their skin from being frozen. They were delighted therefore to reach the good quarters of Carlton House, where they were hospitably regaled with a hot dish of buffalo steaks.

“ Captain Franklin suffered too much from swelled ankles, owing to walking in the heavy snow shoes, to proceed immediately ; Mr. Back and himself, therefore, went to visit some Stone Indians who lived in the adjoining plains. The character of these people is not very pleasing, though their looks are prepossessing ; they are very treacherous, and dreadful thieves, particularly of horses, which, they say, were sent by the Almighty for the general use of man, and therefore that they have a right to take them wherever they find them. Besides this they strip defenceless people, when they meet them, of all their clothes, especially those who have buttons about them, and leave them to find their way home without them, however cold the weather may be. The traders have such a dread of them that they keep men on guard while they sleep, for fear of being surprised by these people, who do not hesitate to murder if they can. These

Stone Indians are of a light copper colour, with a profusion of black hair, on which they string beads, buttons and small coral bells, the tinkling of which when they move their heads, pleases these wild creatures. Their features are regular; they are tall and well made, and their dresses neat and convenient. A waistcoat and trowsers of leather cover their body closely, and a buffalo robe thrown gracefully over all. These dresses are cleaned with *white mud*, a kind of marl, and look bright contrasted with their jetty locks. Their quiver hangs behind them, and in their hand they carry a bow and arrow ready for attack or defence; a bag ornamented with porcupine quills, and filled with materials for lighting a fire, a calumet or pipe, and tobacco completes his equipment. The Stone Indians are on friendly terms with their neighbours, the Crees, and join in acts of hostility to the Slave Indians, who are like themselves, a desperate set of men. Captain Franklin was fortunately prevented, by a fall of snow, from visiting an encampment of these Stone Indians, for though they may receive a visiter kindly, and treat him hospitably, yet they generally send two or three young men to waylay and rob him on his way home."

CHARLES. "Oh! papa, what a disgusting account! and how very different are these Stone Indians from the poor Crees, who, in the midst of misery, are kind hearted."

"I agree with you, Charles, and to be surrounded with such human beings, must be far worse than to be left alone with wolves and bears, unless there could be hopes of taming and civilizing these barbarous people. I turn with pleasure from these barbarians to give you some further account of the Crees, whose encampment in the same neighbour-

hood our travellers had the curiosity to visit, as well as a buffalo pound. Seven tents formed the encampment; the chief occupied the largest, and welcomed them with a hearty shake of the hand, and 'What cheer!' As their visit had been expected, the tents had been prepared; fresh grass was strewed upon the ground, buffalo robes placed for them to sit upon, and the kettle upon the fire, ready to boil meat. Our travellers invited the chief to smoke with them, and the news was shouted through the camp, which brought a number of hunters to join the party. The women and children withdrew, according to the etiquette of the country. The calumet or pipe was lighted, and presented to the chief, who pointed it to the south, west, north, and east, and then to the heavens, the earth, and the fire, as an offering to the spirits who presided. He then took three whiffs, gave it to another, who did the same, and so it went round the party. Some rum and water was then presented to the chief, who, before he drank, took a feather, and, dipping it in the cup, sprinkled some upon the ground, uttering a prayer each time. He prayed to the Great Spirit, that buffaloes might come in abundance to the pound; then he prayed that other animals, and particularly those whose fur was valuable, might be plentiful; then he prayed that the whole party might escape sickness, and many other prayers. At the end of every prayer the hunters cried out "aha:" the old man then drank a little, and passed the cup round. The whole party then smoked and conversed, and our travellers would have been glad enough, if their interpreters could have related to them all the conversation, for it appeared very humorous, and produced much laughing among themselves.

Some Stone Indians came into the camp, but one only of them entered the tent, as they are not great friends with the Crees. Captain Franklin, by means of the interpreter, begged the Crees to continue to behave kindly to the traders, and he promised to mention their good conduct to their "great father" beyond the sea, which is the name the natives give to the king of England.

"The buffalo pound was a circular space, fenced in and banked up with snow at the entrance, to prevent the buffaloes from getting out, after they had once been in. For about a mile leading to the pound a number of tall stakes were driven into the ground, which the buffaloes mistake for men, and which prevent them from running out. A number of Indians lie concealed behind branches of trees at some distance from the pounds, while a party of horsemen chase the buffalo into the road leading to it. They shout and drive on the poor animals, and as they get nearer, the concealed Indians rise and set up another shout, which so bewilders the buffaloes, that they hurry into the pound, and an arrow or gun soon despatches them."

TOM. This mode of hunting the buffalo, papa, is something like that of hunting elephants in the island of Ceylon.

PAPA. "The Crees, who, as you have learned from what I have related to you, are a very religious people, have always a large tree in the centre of the pound, on which they hang strips of buffalo skin, as grateful offerings to the Great Master of Life; and they often place a man in this tree to sing to the presiding spirit until the hunt is over and the buffaloes all killed.

"Carlton House, which is a little provision post for the traders in fur, is pleasantly situated near

the river. The land about it is fertile, and produces wheat, barley, and potatoes, and in winter the provisions are furnished by the Indians in the form of dried meat and fat. A steep bank rises above the house, beyond which is an immeasurable plain, in travelling across which, the trader finds his horse for ever stumbling in badger holes, and besides suffering from thirst and hunger, meets with no fuel to warm him except the dried dung of buffaloes.

"Pemmican is the principal food for voyagers as the least bulky, and is made of buffalo meat, dried by the Indians in the sun, spread on a skin, and pounded with stones. They bring it in this state to the forts, where the hair is sifted from it, and melted fat kneaded into it. It is then squeezed tight into leathern bags, hung out to cool, is fit for use, and if kept dry will be good a year or two.

"As soon as Captain Franklin and his party were recovered from their fatigue, they made preparations for continuing their journey to Isle à la Crosse. Captain Franklin and Mr. Back were mounted on horseback, and the carioles and sledges filled with provisions. It was February, the weather was tolerably warm, and as they met with deer, partridges, and rabbits, they had an abundant supply of food which was particularly agreeable to their Canadian voyagers, who were very ravenous kind of people. They stopped for a time at the Company's trading posts at the Green Lake, where they heard that provisions were likely to be very scarce farther north, and they accordingly wrote to Dr. Richardson, requesting him to bring as much as his canoes would hold. On leaving Green Lake they were favoured with a friendly salute of guns, which were fired by women, the men being

absent hunting. They crossed the woods to the Beaver river, the banks of which were adorned with pines, willows, and poplars. Woods destroyed by fire every where met their eyes, and a very desolate appearance it gave to the country. While the party were passing through a deep glen, they came up to the remains of an Indian hut. The rapacious Canadians, hoping to find something to eat, pulled off the cover of a pile of wood which was near it, when to their surprise, they found the body of a woman in a leather dress, which evidently had been placed there very recently. The clothes she had formerly worn lay beside her, together with materials for making a fire, a hatchet, and a bark-dish and a fishing line. An owl was sitting on a tree just by, which the Canadians thought ominous, and covering up the pile again, proceeded. They next passed several lakes and swamps, till they came to *Train Lake*, from which traders get their birch to build sledges or *traineaux*; there they met some sledges full of fish sent them from *Isle á la Crosse*. They came the next day to the Company's house at *Isle á la Crosse lake*, and were hospitably received. The Indians assemble to play at the game of the Cross in an island of this lake, which accounts for its name, and it is celebrated also for a fish called the tittameg.

"After a short rest here, our party went travelling along by *Clear Lake* and *Buffalo Lake* to Beaver River, enlivened by the paddling songs of their Canadian voyagers, and illuminated by the aurora borealis, which was particularly fine. At the fort here they had a dance, which the residents always expect to be treated with on the arrival of any stranger.

" Pursuing their journey they came to Methye Portage, where the scenery was very grand, even though it was winter. Here they overtook a party of Chipewyan Indians, and smoked a calumet in the tent of the chief, whose name was Thumb. Mr. Back drew a picture of one of Thumb's sons, with which the father was highly delighted, and he charged the boy to be very good, since his picture had been drawn by a great chief.

" They came to another Chipewyan tent, the chief of whom was named the Sun, and he had five sons who were hunters. Both of these families were very disconsolate at the loss of some relations, nor could the travellers get any information from them.

" They next arrived at a station in the Athabasca department, called Pierre au calumet, which is so called from being the place where the stone is found of which the Indians and Canadians make their pipes. In proceeding onward to Fort Chipewyan, they passed an old Canadian who was resting his wearied dogs, during the heat of the day. He was carrying meat from the Indians, and his sledge which was loaded with two hundred and fifty pounds weight, was dragged by two miserable dogs. Captain Franklin was amused at the conceit of this fellow, who entered into a quarrel with the other Canadians about their dogs, and offered to lay them a wager that his two dogs, lean and poor as they were, should carry their burden to the Athabasca lake, sooner than any three of theirs. The chief reason he gave for this was his own superior skill in driving.

" Thus Captain Franklin and his brave companions travelled on, and approached towards the end of a journey, eight hundred and fifty-seven miles in

length, many parts of which had been agreeable, and many more, most disagreeable. The fatigue and pain of walking in snow shoes can hardly be imagined by those who have never felt a weight of two or three pounds, fastened to sore feet and swelled ankles. Another evil they experienced was in witnessing the cruel manner in which the Canadians use their dogs, whom they beat unmercifully.

“But when stretched out in the encampment before a roasting fire, amid merry companions, all care was for the time forgotten, even the troublesome dogs were forgiven, who prowled about to snatch at every kind of food they could reach; these animals indeed made up for the trouble they gave by the warmth they imparted at night, when they reposed by the side or by the feet of the travellers. The hospitable reception they met with at Trading fort too, was most gratifying to the travellers, and recompensed them for much suffering.

“At fort Chipewyan, the first object of Captain Franklin was to gain information as to the mode of reaching the Copper-mine river. An old Chipewyan, named Rabbit's-head, gave a curious tradition concerning the discovery of the copper mines in the neighbourhood of the river. This is it. ‘A party of Esquimaux, who were supposed to inhabit a land beyond the seas, came over and stole a woman from the Chipewyan Indians. She, poor soul, was very unhappy among them, and after some years' residence ran away and reached the sea side. As she was sitting there disconsolate a wolf came and licked the tears from her eyes, and then walked into the sea. With joy, she perceived the water was very shallow, and she determined upon following the wolf. With two sticks she made her

way through the waves, and walked on for two days; the third day the water became deeper, but still she persevered, and on the fifth she reached her native shore. A herd of rein-deer passed by, and with some kind of weapon she killed enough for her winter's store, and built a house for herself. Next spring, when she came out of her snow hut, she found the earth all glittering with bits of copper, and she saw at a distance a hill of copper: she collected what she could, thinking it might be useful to her friends, stuck her clothes all over with it, and set out again to seek her home. She soon met some of her relations, and telling them what she had discovered, took them to the copper hill: but they, treating her ungratefully, she fled to the summit of the hill, which opened suddenly, and swallowed up both herself and the hill. Ever after small pieces of copper only could be found.'

"This is a specimen of Indian tradition, and we must not wonder that they become rather marvellous, since the natives have no means of writing down their histories, nor any principle of truth to guide them.

"The Chipewyans are as boastful, or indeed more so, than any other tribe Franklin met with. They style themselves the northern Indians, or the "people." They suppose that they originally sprung from a dog, and some years ago the wise idea entered their heads that it was wrong to employ animals so nearly related to them, and therefore they determined upon *destroying* them all. Of course the task of dragging the sledges, and carrying the tents, now falls to the women's share, since the proud Chipewyan only condescends to carry his gun and medicine chest. The character of

these people is not much more pleasing than that of the Stone Indians ; they are cruel to their wives, they abandon the aged and the sick, and they have not even the virtue of hospitality. If any one enters their tent he is never offered any food, but if the stranger has impudence enough to thrust his stick into the boiling pot and fish up a piece of meat for himself, the Chipewyan thinks it beneath his dignity to quarrel with him about a bit of meat.

" It was the middle of July before Captain Franklin could collect sufficient stores and information to enable him to proceed, and in the mean time he had been joined by Dr. Richardson and Mr. Hood, of whose journey to Chipewyan fort I must give you some account ; but first tell me, Charles, whether you would be as willing to make discoveries by land, as you professed yourself to wish to do by sea ?"

" Indeed, papa," answered Charles, " I feel my courage sinking fast. Hunger, cold, fatigue, and the neighbourhood of those Indian savages, appear to me too much for any one to endure."

" It is indeed, Charles, a terrific prospect ; let us wish our travellers courage through their perils, the account of which ought to make us think lightly of our own little daily trials, which are apt to affect our temper and our happiness much more than they ought.

" To return to our travellers. Mr. Hood, whom we left at Cumberland House, had made an excursion to the Basquian hills, to draw a picture of a moose-deer. He visited the tent of an Indian, named ' Warrior,' and amused himself by sketching the inside of the tent and its inhabitants. One of the old women left off quarrelling with another, thinking he was employing a charm against her :

and a young man, in mimicry of him drew, with a piece of charcoal, a picture of a frog on the side of the tent, and by pointing at Mr. Hood, drew forth peals of laughter from the Indians. It was so long before the hunters could succeed in killing a moose-deer, that the savages concluded as they do when they are suffering any affliction, that the evil spirit was tormenting them, and they assembled all together, and beat a tambourine and sang a hymn to the manito or deity, and uttered three words over and over again, which were intended for a prayer for success. A moose was at length caught: but between the starving Indians and the rapacious wolves, Mr. Hood had great trouble in keeping it together till he had made a drawing of it, when it was instantly cut up and devoured.

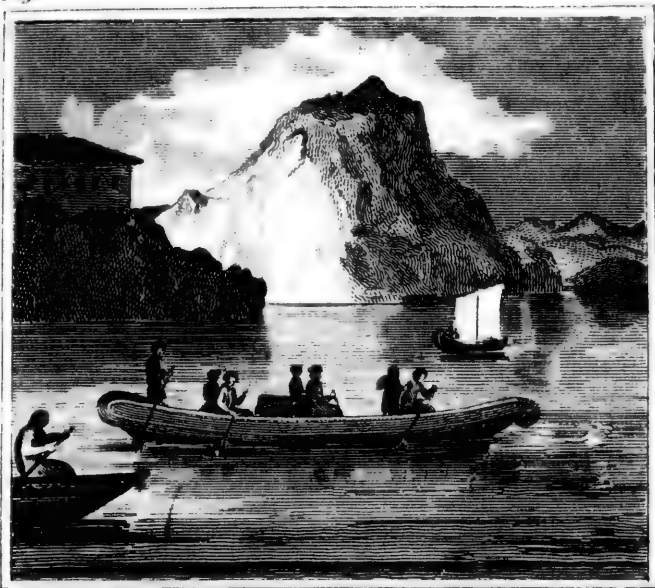
"The English travellers, accompanied by eight Canadian boatmen in two canoes, and some small store of provision, at length left Cumberland House. They crossed several small lakes, and sailed down Sturgeon river, where they met with numerous and dangerous rapids.

"They crossed *Beaver Island*, *Heron*, and *Woody Lakes*, and embarked on a part of the Mississippi river leading to Rapid river, till they arrived at the Mountain Portage. This was an ascent over a rocky island, between which and the shore were three large cataracts. The country here became very bold, woody, and mountainous. Their first adventure happened at the Otter Portage.—The river ran with rapidity among large stones. They carried the cargoes, and attempted to get the canoes through by tracking. They succeeded with the first canoe, but the last, with the steersman and foreman in it, was upset and hurried away by the current. Mr. Hood immediately jumped into the

other boat, and urging the men to follow him, they launched into the rapid, descended it quickly and perceived the bottom of the lost canoe above water in a little bay into which it had been whirled by the eddy. One man had reached the bank, but the foreman was seen no more. The canoe was saved, but the Canadians were deeply affected with the loss of their companion, and full of melancholy forebodings, erected a little cross in the rocks near which he had perished.

“ Their road lay through a variety of lakes, rivers, and portages, till they reached the Isle á la Crosse, where in vain they endeavoured to procure a supply of provision to take with them for the expedition. All the residents were ill supplied, and poor ; ten bags of pemmican alone could be furnished. From this post their route was very similar to that Captain Franklin had recently taken : the weather being fine they had few troubles to brave except the mosquitoes and sand flies, and the disappointment of finding when they reached Chipewyan, that their ten bags of pemmican were all rotten and good for nothing.

“ With this disaster ended Mr. Hood’s narrative, who, with Dr. Richardson, having joined Captain Franklin at Fort Chipewyan, the whole party prepared to go forward, not without some few melancholy forebodings on account of their scanty supply of provisions. The small store, however, they could procure from their trading friends at Chipewyan, was packed up in three canoes, and as the Canadians were very cheerful, the party set out in great glee. A lively paddling song was volunteered by the boatmen, and kept up till they lost sight of the houses. They entered the magnificent river called the Slave river, passed down a part of the



re
pr
w
m
an
en
th
se

Dog river, and reached 'The Portage of the Drowned.' This took its melancholy name from an accident that happened there many years ago. Two canoes arrived at the upper end of the portage. In one of them was a skilful guide, who thought he might venture to shoot the rapid, and he promised to fire a musket, as a signal for the other canoe to follow if he came safely to the bottom. It proved a very dangerous rapid, and the boat and the crew were nearly lost in spite of the skill of the guide. They reached the land, however, when an unlucky fellow seized a gun and fired at a bird. The other canoe took this as a signal, followed incautiously down the rapid, got frightened in the middle, the canoe upset, and every man was drowned.

"At Salt river the party filled their casks with salt for winter use, and here too they had the good fortune to kill a buffalo which was swimming in the river. They towed him to land and loaded the canoes with meat, and amid the songs of the boatmen descended the stream merrily.

"At the foot of Moose-deer island they engaged Pierre St. Germain as interpreter to the expedition, but could not get a farther supply of provision.

"After crossing the Great Slave Lake, they reached Fort Providence, where Mr. Wentzel had procured for them an Indian guide. Mr. Wentzel was a trader, whose business was to make arrangements with the Indian hunters, and distribute stores and provisions to the European traders.

"And now our travellers held their first conference with the Indians who were to assist them in their expedition, and accordingly they dressed themselves in their uniforms, and made themselves as

smart as possible, as they were told the Indians thought much of appearances. The Indian canoes approached in regular order, and on landing, the chief, whose name was Akaitcho, or Big Foot, marched up with a very grave look, till he reached the hall where the officers were, and after smoking his pipe, drinking a glass of spirits, of which he handed a glass to each of his followers, who were seated on the floor round him, he began his harangue. 'He rejoiced,' he said, 'to see such great chiefs on his lands: his tribe was poor, but they loved white men, and he had heard too that a great medicine chief was among them who could restore the dead to life. And as he now undertook to assist them in their expedition, he wished to know what was the object of it?'

"Captain Franklin answered, that he and his companions were come from the greatest chief in the world, who loved peace, and was the father of the trading countries, and that hearing his children in the north were in great want of merchandize, in consequence of the distance by land, he had sent some people to find out a nearer way by sea, by which great vessels could bring a large supply to their country.

"Akaitcho and his guides then gave all the information they could, and after they had made many promises of assistance, Captain Franklin put a medal round the neck of the chief, with which he was highly pleased, though he thought it becoming his dignity to look very grave.

"A dance in the evening concluded this peaceable introduction, and after the Indians had been amused with the grotesque gestures of the Canadians, they favoured the travellers with a sight of

Indians
in canoes
ling, the
ig Foot,
reached
smoking
which he
who were
n his ha-
ch great
but they
t a great
d restore
ok to as-
to know

and his
chief in
father of
children
ndize, in
ad sent
sea, by
pply to
the in-
ade ma-
n put a
hich he
coming

peace-
d been
Cana-
ight of

the celebrated dog-rib Indian dance. To perform this, they ranged themselves in a circle, and, with their legs widely separated, jumped all together, sideways, with their bodies bent, their hands upon their hips, and a "*tsa*" at the end of each jump.

"The party of Indians who were to accompany the expedition to the Copper-mine river being selected, the travellers set out, having a small canoe to carry the women, in addition to the three others. Akaitcho at first kept up a kind of state, but when he thought the Europeans did not observe him, he would frequently help the Indian to paddle his canoe along, and in a few days he was quite free and easy with them.

They proceeded, travelling in the same manner as they had done before, up the Yellow-knife river, or as the Indians call it, Beg-ho-lo-dessy, 'the river of the toothless fish.' But, alas! neither toothless fish, nor any other fish could be procured, and the rein-deer were very shy, so that our party began to feel pangs of hunger creep upon them. The Canadians, whose dispositions now began to show themselves, murmured many days, and then broke out into open discontent, and threatened not to proceed a step farther without food. Captain Franklin behaved with great spirit, and ordered any one of them who dared to stop, to be instantly punished, for he perceived they were trying their power with their new masters, and that if he gave way to them at first that they would continue disobedient. In consequence of this firm conduct they behaved tolerably well for a time, and every supply of deer brought in by the hunters restored their spirits.

"A number of lakes brought them, at last, to the spot which the Indians recommended for their winter establishment, and accordingly they en-

camped there. It proved a very well chosen situation, commanding a fine view, and sheltered by pines thirty or forty feet high.

"Thus had they accomplished a journey from Fort Chipewyan, five hundred and fifty-three miles long, and as it was Sunday when they arrived at this station, they spent it in rest and thanksgiving, and all united in hearing divine service read.

"Akaitcho and the Indians who had staid behind hunting were warned of the arrival of the travellers at their destination, by a large fire on a hill. The voyagers divided into two parties, the one to find wood and build a store-house, the other to fetch the meat as the hunters killed it. A flock of geese migrating to the south, gave them the melancholy intimation that winter was again approaching, and they had the vexation to find that Akaitcho positively refused to accompany them himself or suffer any of his people to accompany them to the Copper-mine till the next spring, as they would all be certain of losing their lives from cold and hunger. After saying a great deal to him to make him change his resolution, Akaitcho said, 'well, if you will not be persuaded for your own good, to give up going this winter, you shall take some of my young men with you, but the moment they embark in the canoes I shall lament them as dead.'

"This desertion of the chief obliged Captain Franklin to give up his intended journey for the winter, and he contented himself with sending Mr. Back and Mr. Hood in a light canoe to ascertain the distance and the size of the Copper-mine river. Accordingly they set out, accompanied by St. Germain and some Canadians, and furnished with a tent, blankets, and eight days provision.

"An eclipse, which had happened some little time before, excited great curiosity among the Indians, who wondered about every thing how the white men could foretel when it would happen. It convinced them, they said, that whites were superior to Indians. Captain Franklin took the opportunity of talking to them of a Supreme Being, and of persuading them to pay great attention to do what was right, in order to please their Heavenly Father, and Akaitcho immediately said, 'we will go directly and hunt, and provide food for the white men, in return for the interesting things they have been telling us.'"

CHARLES. I begin to think, papa, that these poor savages want only instruction to make them good people, and that they deserve more pity than contempt.

CHAPTER III.

"FORT Enterprize, for such the winter establishment was named, was deserted for a time, as Akaitcho, with his Indians, had taken their departure, and Captain Franklin and Dr. Richardson were gone a walking tour towards the Coppermine river. The house was finished in the mean time, and preparations made for another tedious northern winter.

"When all were again re-assembled, Mr. Back and Belanger were despatched to Fort Providence to see what stores and provisions could be procur-

ed, for the hunting season was closed, and the Indian party had added their numbers to be fed at the fort.

“ Belanger was the first to return ; he had walked for six and thirty hours during a storm ; his hair was matted with snow, and he was covered with a crust of ice from head to foot, so that they scarcely knew him at the fort. He brought a packet of letters from England, which when thawed, was found to contain the news of the death of George the Third, which Captain Franklin wisely concealed from the Indians, lest the death of their ‘ great master’ might lead them to suppose that the Englishmen might not be able to keep their promises to them. This precaution was very needful, but, unfortunately, some Indians arrived soon after with the report that these travellers were not really officers of the great king, but only a set of wretched dependants, who wanted to obtain subsistence in the plentiful country of the Copper-Indians ; and that as the trading companies had only helped them out of charity, there would be no chance of their being able to reward the Indians as they had promised. Of this report Akaitcho very properly came and informed Captain Franklin, and he succeeded pretty well in convincing him of the falseness of it.”

“ In this winter at Fort Enterprize, did the sun disappear altogether, papa ?” asked Tom.

“ It was below the horizon for twelve days only, which was a very short absence compared with that Captain Parry experienced. The cold was intense, though not sufficient to prevent the wood-cutters and other workmen from going about their business.

“ The winter hours were spent by Captain Franklin and his fellow travellers in the following man-

ner: they read all the newspapers and magazines from England over and over again; they wrote their journals, walked out to see the woodmen, and in the evening joined in the games of the men in the Hall. Mr. Hood completed his drawings; Dr. Richardson studied the mineralogy of the country. They ate rein-deer meat and fish, and on Sunday had a cup of chocolate, but their greatest treat was tea. With strips of cotton shirt and rein-deer fat they made candles, and Hepburn was a skilful manufacturer of soap out of wood ashes, fat and salt. Keskarrah, their Indian guide, had a wife and daughter. The wife had long been ill, and her old husband made an offering of a knife and some tobacco to the water-spirits, whom he thought had caused her illness. He would not, however, trust these spirits entirely, but came to the 'great medicine chief,' Dr. Richardson, for some physic. One day he received the medicine with such gravity and wrapped it up in his rein-deer robe so carefully, that the officers could not help laughing. Keskarrah smiled too, for he was a good natured old fellow, but his wife fancied that their laughing was a sign some bad medicine had been given her, and the whole night was spent in groans and sobs.

The daughter was named green-stockings, and was thought a beauty. Mr. Hood took her portrait, but the mother was not pleased; she said that if the great chief who lived in England saw the picture, he would be sure to send for her daughter to make her his wife.

"Two Esquimaux interpreters now arrived at the fort, Tattaneuk and Heooterock, or as the English named them, Augustus and Junius. Mr. Back likewise joined the party, having performed a perilous journey, chiefly on foot, of a thousand

miles to Fort Chipewyan, in order to provide stores and other necessaries for the expedition.

“ And now before the travellers leave the fort and begin their discoveries, I must give you some account of the Copper or Bidrind Indians, and other small tribes, on whom so much of their future support is to depend. Akaitcho is the chief of the Copper Indians, of which there are not above two hundred, and he is looked upon as a great chief. They resemble the Chipewyans, but are kinder to their women, and more hospitable to strangers, but still dreadful beggars. They are willing to be taught, and regularly attended divine service every Sunday while with the Europeans.

“ Old Keskarrah was an intelligent but rather conceited Copper Indian. He used often to say, ‘ it is very strange that I never meet with any one so clever as myself.’ Among other strange traditions of his nation, he told Captain Franklin the following: ‘ When the earth was first formed, it was in utter darkness. A bear met a squirrel, and both agreed to set out in opposite directions, and run round the earth, and whoever reached the place they started from first, should show his victory by some wonderful deed. The squirrel got there first, and jumping into a tree called out for light, and the darkness instantly left the earth, and a bird like a crow was seen with its wings flapping it away. The squirrel then broke a piece of wood off the tree, held it up, and said, ‘ Wood, like this, shall provide future ages with the means of crossing the deep waters of the earth.’

“ The Dog-ribs inhabit a country to the west of the Copper Indians, are mild and hospitable and fond of dancing and singing; in which amusements they spend much of their time. They are much

kinder to their wives than the other tribes, and do the laborious work themselves, while the women ornament their dress with quill-work. When bands of Dog-ribs meet, after a long absence, they perform a dance, which frequently lasts two or three days, the ground being cleared of snow or bushes for the purpose. They begin the dance with their backs turned to each other, and follow one after another in a chain, carrying a bow in one hand and an arrow in the other. They make many turns till they come back to back again, when they pretend to see each other for the first time, and immediately change the bow to the right hand and the arrow to the left, to show that they do not mean to employ their weapons against their friends. They are not great friends with the Copper tribe, who steal their women and furs.

"There is a small tribe of indians called Tymothee Dinneh, or Squint-eyed quarrellers; and there is a tribe called the Sheep Indians and another the Strongbow, or Thickwood Indians, who frequent the *Riviere aux Liards*. The young men of this tribe are named after their dogs until they are married and have a son, when they are called the father of the boy. The women have a very gentle method of reproving the dogs when they are fighting; they say to them, 'Are you not ashamed to quarrel with your little brother?' The dogs appear to understand, and sneak off.

"The winter at Fort Enterprize did not pass without great want of food, particularly among the Indians, who were often seen clearing away the snow to collect bones, deer's feet, and bits of hide. With pity did the travellers behold them, little thinking that before the year was over they them-

selves would be collecting these very bones a second time.

" Captain Franklin introduced the amusement of sliding down the steep frozen bank of the river in sledges, which descended rapidly, and went a long way upon the ice. The officers joined in this sport, and the frequent overturns made it very amusing. The captain himself one day was overturned and half buried in the snow, when a fat Indian woman drove her sledge over him, and sprained his knee.

" And now moose deer were again seen advancing northward from their warmer winter quarters, ducks and geese and robins appeared, and spring brought again brown patches instead of the white robe which the country had been clothed in.

" All were alive and active, and hoping to recommence travelling, when lo! Akaitcho was as unwilling to accompany them as he had been in the autumn. The wary old fellow teased them sadly by these repeated delays, and by his incessant begging; and it was not till he discovered that the Europeans had nothing more to give that he would keep his promise. The first party were to set out on the 4th of June, headed by Dr. Richardson, who was in great request before his departure: he had to make up little packets of medicine for the leader and all the minor chiefs, and write down how they were to be used. Akaitcho showed himself very grateful for the comfort his tribe had experienced in having had this 'medicine chief' with them through the winter, in which season they generally lost many of their people, whereas not a life had been lost in the present one. On the 4th, therefore, Dr. Richardson, with a party of Canadian voyagers and a few Indians, went forward.

When all the packing was done at Fort Enterprize, and Akaitcho saw the empty state of the store-rooms, he said with a smile, 'Well, now I see you have nothing more to give, and therefore I shall try to procure you provisions, and not trouble you any more.' He promised, likewise, when he should return, to deposit a large store of provisions in Fort Enterprize, to be ready when Captain Franklin should reach it on his way back. In one of the rooms Captain Franklin left his journal and other papers, and then blocked up the room, and painted on the door the figure of a man holding a dagger, to prevent the Indians from breaking it open.

"Taking leave of Fort Enterprize, Captain Franklin and his party had to drag their burdens across a number of frozen lakes; the weather was still cold, and they, most of them, had a tumble through the ice with their loads on their backs.— They shortly reached Point Lake, through which the Copper-mine river runs, and joined the rest of the party who had encamped here. As the lake was still frozen, Captain Franklin determined to drag the loads over it. They all now travelled together, and proceeded according to the direction of the guide, to the north-east of the lake, but in vain did they look for the river. The guide was confused, and went to look out from some high hills near the Rock's nest, while the travellers were entertained by the sight of a wolf chasing two deer on the ice. The wolf, however, got alarmed as he approached the men, and gave up the hunt.

"The guide now reported that the river was flowing between the Rock's nest, and the travellers had soon the satisfaction of embarking their canoes in its waters. They were carried along quickly by strong and repeated rapids, which continued far up

the river, the banks of which are very picturesque. The hills shelve to the brink, and are covered with woods, and richly ornamented with mosses of various kinds. Here and there, they were stopped by drifted ice, over which they were forced to drag their canoes. They encamped occasionally upon the shores, and found several plants in flower, and the weather very warm, and their hunters took the opportunity of going out in search of deer, which, with some few fish and birds, formed their food.

"A herd of buffaloes, or musk oxen, making its appearance, eight of them were killed by the Indians on shore, and a party from the boats despatched to fetch the store. As Captain Franklin was walking by the tents, a young buffalo, enraged by the firing, ran down to the river and passed close to him: he took up his gun, fired and wounded the animal, who instantly turned and ran at him, and Captain Franklin was obliged to jump upon a piece of rock, when the people came from the tents, and the buffalo took to flight. The flesh of these oxen tastes of musk, particularly when lean, which these proved to be.

"After travelling up the river for some time, they came to a rocky precipice, on which was an encampment of 'the Hook,' who was brother to Akaitcho and likewise a Copper Chief. Finding they were in want of provisions, he ordered the women to collect all the meat they had, saying that his own people could live upon fish until more could be procured.

"Our travellers, in return for the bags of pemmican thus supplied them, gave the Hook and his followers all the presents they could spare, and as these people seemed extremely anxious about the safety of the travellers, Captain Franklin urged

them to continue in that station, and to deposit provisions in various places during the summer, both on the banks of the Copper-mine river, and on the Copper-mine mountains. This the Hook promised, and after consulting Dr. Richardson about his health, and receiving a packet of medicine from him, the travellers took their leave, and once more embarked to pursue their adventures. They passed the rocky Defile Rapid in safety, much to the Indians' joy, who call it the *terrific rapid*, and with justice. The river is here contracted between two perpendicular cliffs, and thus descends in a deep and crooked channel for three quarters of a mile. The body of the river, pent in this narrow chasm, dashes furiously round the rocks, and discharges itself at the bottom in a sheet of foam. The canoes ran through, however, when lightened of their burdens.

"After passing this rapid they reached the Copper mountains, and a party was sent in search of copper ore. The Indians were totally ignorant where to look for it, having given up the practice of making their instruments of copper, since they have been supplied with iron from the trading companies.

"As the Indians knew the river to be only one succession of rapids till it reached the sea, they refused to take their canoes any farther, but Captain Franklin ordered two of his men to carry one along with them, in case it might be wanted. When the party approached the part the Esquimaux were reported to be met with, it was determined to send Junius and Augustus, the two Esquimaux interpreters, forward to acquaint their countrymen with the approach of the strangers.

“The Indians represented the Esquimaux to be very hostile to them, and therefore great fear was entertained for the safety of these two poor fellows, who had endeared themselves to all the travellers by their obliging and pleasing conduct. They clothed themselves, however, in Esquimaux dresses and set out, taking with them some presents for their countrymen. The officers crawled up to the top of the mountain, to try to see them, but night came without their return. Dr. Richardson was seated on the summit of the hill looking at the river that washed the precipice below, and buried in thought, remained there after dusk; all at once looking around him, he perceived nine white wolves approaching, who had ranged themselves in a crescent behind him, apparently intending to drive him into the river. He rose, and they halted, and made way while he passed to the tents. He had his gun, but he forbore to shoot for fear the enemies, the Esquimaux, should be lurking in the neighbourhood. Is not this an instance, Charles, that to brave a danger is more than half to conquer it?”

“Indeed, papa, I fear I should have acted more like the poor deer, and have rushed down the cliff to have escaped from the grinding jaws of those frightful animals,” cried Charles.

“As Augustus and Junius did not appear, Captain Franklin and the officers set off in search of them, leaving the Indians with Mr. Wentzel behind. Each person was armed with a gun and a dagger, as if going to encounter a terrible enemy. In the evening they met Junius, who was coming back to tell them that they had met with four Esquimaux tents, and had held a conference with one of the people, who expressed great alarm when

they were told of the approach of the whites and the Indians.

“ They learned, upon their arrival, from Augustus that there were only four men and two women, and that they had retreated to an island a little farther off, after destroying their lodges as a token to their countrymen, who might chance to come to the spot, that enemies were at hand. Captain Franklin visited the deserted encampment, where he found dogs, provisions, kettles, and various household things, all of which he ordered to be taken care of, that in case the Esquimaux returned, they might find that they were in the neighbourhood of friends and not of enemies.

“ Captain Franklin then despatched Adam the interpreter, with a party, to inform the Indians of the flight of the Esquimaux, but Adam soon came running back with the news that some Esquimaux were pursuing the men who had been sent to collect floats. These men, however, were soon perceived returning slowly, and reported that they had unexpectedly met the Esquimaux who were travelling down to the rapid : that the women hid themselves, but that the men began to dance in a circle, tossed up their hands, and made great shouts. One party pulled off their hats and made bows, but neither people seeming to wish to approach the other, the Esquimaux retired. The officers then went to the hill, and there, lying behind a stone, they found an old man, who had been left with the baggage, unable to proceed. The old fellow was frightened when he saw Augustus approach, and seizing a spear, thrust it at him. He was soon pacified, and after receiving a few presents became composed. He gave them a good deal of information, and after asking the several names of all the party, told

them that his own name was Terreganeook, or the white fox, of the tribe of Nagge-ook-tor-meoot, or deer horn. This poor creature was too infirm to walk, and was bent with age; when he received a present he first put it on his right shoulder, and then on his left, and, when very much pleased he rubbed it over his head. When he looked at his face in a glass which was held to him, he cried out, 'I shall never kill deer again,' and put the glass down. His wife, who had concealed herself among the rocks, soon joined him.

"The Indians, through fear of the Esquimaux, now determined to leave the travellers to themselves, and to return, nor could they be persuaded to leave any hunters. The only two who remained, who had any skill in hunting, were the interpreters, St. Germain and Adam, who likewise would willingly have returned if they had not been strictly watched until their countrymen were departed, when terror of the Esquimaux kept them safe enough.

"The party now resumed their voyage down the river till they came to where it joined the sea. The faithful Hepburn was overjoyed at the sight of the element on which he had passed so much of his life, but the Canadians had far other feelings. They were terrified at the thoughts of braving the rough waves of the icy sea in a canoe made of birch-bark, and murmured bitterly at the cold and hunger they would have to encounter.

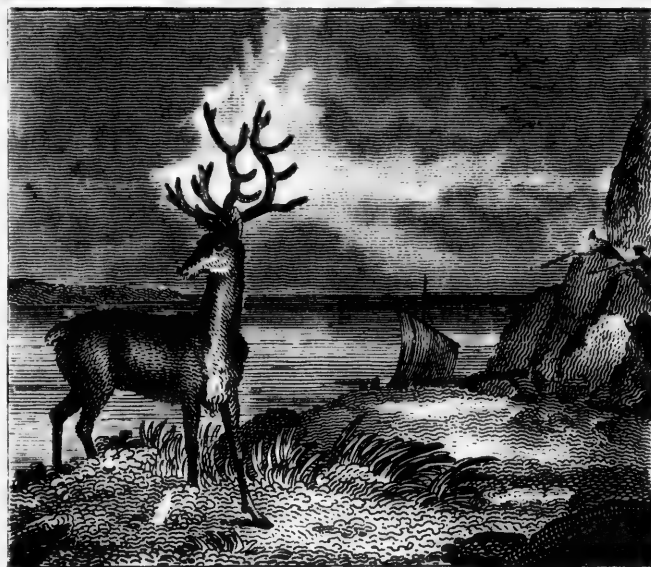
"Thus was finished, my boys, another part of this vast journey. Our travellers had travelled three hundred and thirty-four miles since they left Fort Enterprize, one hundred and seventeen of which they had been obliged to drag their baggage over snow and ice."

ok, or the
meoot, or
infirm to
received a
lder, and
leased he
ed at his
cried out,
the glass
erself a-

quimaux,
to them-
ersuaded
remain-
he inter-
likewise
had not
en were
ux kept

he down
the sea.
sight of
much of
eelings.
ving the
made of
old and

part of
avelled
hey left
een of
r bag-



CHAPTER IV.

"YOU must expect, my boys, a chapter of horrors, and I own I should be unwilling to give you so painful a recital, if it were not for the hope of inspiring you with admiration at the courage and constancy of our band of travellers, and of showing you the value of that fortitude which springs from a well regulated and religious mind.

"Capt. Franklin and his companions now embarked upon the Polar Sea, pleased at the thoughts of taking leave of fresh water navigation, which had been a new and troublesome kind of occupation to most of them. They paddled a long way without coming to any ice, and passed several groups of rocky and barren islands, which Capt. Franklin named 'Berens,' and 'Sir Graham Moore's' Islands. The coast was well covered with trees and herbs, and a fat deer now and then rewarded the hunter's toil when he landed to hunt. After a passage of about twenty miles they entered the ice, and with difficulty paddled their little bark through its masses, till they reached Detention harbour, where they landed. The ice was giving way fast, and they felt sure that it would all of it melt during the summer, as there were no traces of last year's ice to be met with. This was some consolation for the future, but still the ice, though only in small pieces, was so closely packed, that there was no prospect of being able to push through it at present into the open sea. This was unfortunate, because they were so fearful of consuming all their scanty store of provisions. They sent St. Germain on shore, and he shot at several deer, but

killed none ; and when they examined their pemmican, they had the mortification to find that two of the bags were mouldy from the damp, and the beef was so badly salted as to be scarcely eatable.

“ They again embarked, and proceeded slowly and with great danger through the body of ice, till their stock of provision was reduced to an eight days’ consumption. Captain Franklin, remembering that Terreganeook had told him that the Esquimaux frequent the rivers at this season, determined to try to find them to obtain relief for their wants, and possibly a shelter for the winter. When they arrived, therefore, at the mouth of a river which they named ‘ Hood’s River,’ he sent Augustus and Junius with Hepburn to seek for them and obtain assistance and information. They returned without having seen any traces of the Esquimaux. The hunters, however, had been so fortunate as to kill a bear and several deer.”

CHARLES. The bear would be of no use to them, papa ; surely, its flesh is never eaten.

“ The flesh was brought, however, to the tent, and the officers made an excellent meal on its broiled paws ; but the Canadians fancied, from its lean appearance, that it had been sickly, and therefore declined partaking of it.

“ They embarked again, and continued paddling for several days, making very good progress and finding plenty of deer. You will find, however, that after our travellers had left Cape Barrow, which is to the north of Detention harbour, they had been pursuing a south-east course, which made them fear that they were leaving the main land, and entering into a large inlet. This they soon discovered was the case, and this inlet was terminated by a river which they named ‘ Back’s

River." Their only consolation for this loss of time was, that they killed a musk ox and a fat bear, which the voracious Canadians now no longer refused to eat. A quantity of dried willows enabled them to make a good fire, and to dress their food, and the bear's flesh was pronounced excellent. Fish they caught in abundance; and they saw plenty of seals, but could not shoot them.

"After paddling for some time north-north-west, and finding the ice impassable in that direction, they resumed an easterly course, and at last arrived at the eastern entrance of the inlet, which had cost them nine valuable days in exploring, and which they named 'Bathurst Inlet.'

"With the prospect of an open sea before them, they resumed their voyage along the coast, and persevered till they were stopped by a strong wind after passing Cape Croker, which raised the waves to such a height that the Canadians were quite terrified, being used only to fresh water navigation. When the wind was somewhat diminished, they hoisted sail, and continued along the coast till they entered a large gulf, the only outlet from which was a winding shallow passage. This gulf Captain Franklin named 'George the Fourth's Coronation Gulf,' and they afterwards passed Parry's Bay and Melville Sound.

"At Melville Sound they encamped, and Capt. Franklin found to his sorrow that the slight canoes had suffered greatly from the rough sea and the drifted ice. But he was most grieved to find that his crew, who had hitherto borne their hardships cheerfully, now felt such fears for their safety that they could not help expressing them even before him. These two circumstances, added to many minor ones, and the impossibility of reach-

ing Repulse Bay that season, made Capt. Franklin think seriously of returning; and, after consulting his brother officers, he announced his resolution of returning in four days, provided that during that time he did not meet with the Esquimaux. This news cheered the Canadians, who once more set forward cheerfully; and, after passing various bays and islands, they had the pleasure of seeing the open sea to the north-east. They again encamped, and searched in vain for the Esquimaux. A party of officers walked about twelve miles on shore, till they came to a point which they named 'Point Turnagain,' the land still continuing its northerly direction.

"They had sailed five hundred and fifty miles from the mouth of the Copper-mine River, though the direct course would not have been so much, and Captain Franklin was convinced that there was a continuance of sea as far as Repulse Bay, which future navigators more fortunately situated might perhaps explore.

"Having given up all thoughts of proceeding further eastward, their future course was now to be fixed upon. Captain Franklin's original intention had been to return to the Copper-mine River, and from thence to go by the Great Bear and Marten Lakes to the Great Slave Lake, but it was now necessary, in consequence of the scarcity of their provision, to fix upon a nearer place. He determined, therefore, to go back to the Arctic Sound, where the animals had been more plentiful; and, after paddling as far up Hood's River as possible, to make smaller canoes out of their large ones, and to carry them over the barren grounds to Fort Enterprize.

" The shortness of the summer was enough to chill any one's hopes of doing much ; it had not begun till the middle of June ; and now, when the middle of August was come, the geese were seen returning southward, the nights were cold and frosty, and every sign of winter again displayed itself.

" It is worthy of remark that Captain Franklin left Turnagain Point on the same day that Captain Parry sailed out of Repulse Bay, and that at this time they were separated from each other only by a distance of five hundred and thirty-nine miles.

" The deer on the coast were now scarce, and the Canadian voyagers were so hungry, that they even volunteered to make a stretch of fifteen miles across Melville Sound in a very strong wind and heavy sea. It was indeed a bold attempt, but the little canoes reached the shore in safety, and after an encampment was made, the whole party went to hunt. A few more days' sailing enabled them to reach Hood's River, and their voyage in the Arctic sea was completed to the great joy of the Canadians, who spent the evening in talking over their adventures and boasting much of their own exploits. Ah ! poor fellows, no thought of the evils that were to come, damped their enjoyment that evening.

" The English Union flag was planted on the loftiest hill in the neighbourhood, and an assortment of beads and looking glasses left as a present to the Esquimaux when they should come there.

" Our party now proceeded up the river, which, I am grieved to say, will be ever memorable from their misfortunes. The shoals and rapids again became so numerous as to oblige the officers to walk along the banks, while the crew dragged the ca-

noes, thus lightened of their loads. After this laborious day's work, they encamped at the foot of two magnificent cascades, where the water which was confined between two huge perpendicular rocks rushes down a precipice of such depth that they could only just see the top of the spray which it throws up. These falls they named the 'Wilberforce Falls;' and now the plan of converting the canoes into smaller ones was put into execution, and completed in a few days. Each man was supplied with leather shoes, worsted stockings, and other warm clothing. The weather was warm, and all were anxious to begin their journey; the officers carried as much of the baggage as they could, and the rest was divided between the men, two of whom carried the two canoes. They proceeded cheerfully, notwithstanding each had so great a weight, and they met with a supply of deer and oxen. A fall of snow was succeeded by heavy rain, and on the first of September they distributed their last piece of pemmican. The men were much fatigued with marching under such heavy burdens, but did not complain. They encamped for the night, drenched with rain, and having no fuel to make fires of, continued in bed underneath their blankets the whole of the next day. This was the beginning of their calamities, the storm increased, the tents were frozen, but the pangs of hunger soon became greater even than those occasioned by the cold.

"Thinking that the winter was set in, and that it would be useless to delay their journey, the order to proceed was given on the seventh, although they were all unfit to travel, being weak from hunger, and their clothes stiffened with frost. Captain Franklin was seized with a fainting fit, and with

er this la-
the foot of
ater which
ular rocks
that they
which it
' Wilber-
erting the
ution, and
s supplied
and other
m, and all
ne officers
could, and
n, two of
proceeded
o great a
er and ox-
eavy rain,
uted their
much fa-
ardens, but
the night,
l to make
r blankets
the begin-
eased, the
r soon be-
ed by the

, and that
the order
ough they
n hunger,
Captain
and with





difficulty was persuaded to take a little portable soup, being unwilling to diminish the scanty store. It revived him, however, and they went on, the ground being covered with a deep snow ; a wind was blowing, which often threw down the men who carried the canoes. By this means the largest of the canoes was seriously injured. This was the worst accident that could happen, because the other canoe was too small to carry the party across the river, and it was suspected that Benoit, the Canadian who carried it, had let it fall intentionally, that he might not have the trouble of carrying it, at which he had often murmured. The accident, however, could not now be remedied, and therefore the canoe was chopped up, and a good fire made of it, which served to cook the remainder of the portable soup and arrow-root. This was but a scanty meal after so long a fast, but it gave them some strength to proceed, which they did in Indian defile, that is to say, in each other's footsteps, the Canadians taking it in turns to lead the way, having some distant object pointed out to direct them by.

" In this manner they travelled along for several days, their only meals consisting of half a partridge cooked with *tripe de roche*, a kind of glutinous moss which is found sticking to the rocks. This repast, scanty indeed for men who underwent such fatigues, was always received with cheerfulness and thankfulness. St. Germain and Adam went out to hunt, and Junius bringing a report of a herd of musk oxen on the other side of the river, the party crossed it in hopes of being able to kill some of them. The best hunters were sent out but were two hours in getting within gun-shot of them, the others all watching with eagerness and praying for their success. They fired, one of the largest fell, another

too, was shot, but made her escape. The starving party rushed to work. In a few minutes they had skinned and cut up the animal ; they devoured the contents of its stomach on the spot, and the raw intestines were pronounced delicious. The travellers had before been complaining of a thick fog ; it was this very fog which had enabled them to approach near enough to shoot these oxen, who would otherwise have fled ! How ignorant are we of what is best for us !

“ This supply lasted them for two or three days, but instead of being refreshed, the whole party seemed weakened by this supply of animal food. Now again were they reduced to their *tripe de roche* diet, which none liked, but which afflicted Mr. Hood particularly, always giving him a pain in his inside. The Canadians, ever voracious, but ever improvident, had thrown away the fishing nets, and therefore no fish could be procured.

“ The travellers were getting weaker and weaker, and to encourage them to hunt, Mr. Hood lent Michael the Troquois, his gun. Perrault, one of the voyagers, one day came and gave each of the officers a little piece of meat which he had saved from his own allowance, which was a kindness so unexpected in a Canadian, that it filled their eyes with tears.

“ In attempting to cross the river, they had to lament the loss of their best canoe. St. Germain the interpreter, Captain Franklin, and Belanger, a voyager, embarked in the little remaining one, when, the breeze being fresh, it was driven to the brink of the rapid. Belanger applied his paddle, to prevent the canoe being forced into it, but he lost his balance, and the canoe was upset. They kept hold of it however till they touched a rock, on

which they managed to keep their footing till the water was emptied. Belanger then held the canoe steady, while St. Germain put Captain Franklin into it, and got into it himself; Belanger they were forced to leave upon the rock; the canoe dashed down the rapid, struck, and was again emptied, but at last they got safe to shore.

"Meanwhile, Belanger, standing up to his middle in a freezing rapid, with his body covered with wet clothes, roared out for help. St. Germain tried to get him into the canoe, but in vain, it was hurried again down the rapid. Adam next tried but could not succeed. They then made a line out of slings, but it did not reach him. Belanger was nearly exhausted, when the canoe was luckily got near enough to throw to him a small cord, by which they dragged him, perfectly senseless, through the rapid. He was instantly stripped, rolled up in blankets, and, by Dr. Richardson's orders, two men undressed themselves and lay by him in the bed; but it was some time before warmth could be restored in him. It would be difficult to describe the anxiety that Captain Franklin had experienced during these unsuccessful attempts to relieve Belanger. Every time the canoe was put out, it dashed furiously down the rapid, and he lost sight of it among the rocky islets. Once he thought he saw it buried in the waves, and the sad fate of all his brave companions forced to wander about the coast of the lake, rushed upon his mind. His own fate would have been decided, for he was alone on the opposite side of the river, without gun, hatchet, or ammunition, unable even to light a fire, or relieve himself from his wet clothes. This fate however was spared him, the canoe was saved, and

he has been allowed to offer his thanksgivings for his escape in a civilized country.

“Belanger was soon tolerably well again, and the recollection of this accident was lost in new evils ; among these, hunger was the most acute, *tripe de roche* and pieces of singed hide being considered a capital meal. Snow fell in showers, and their blankets scarcely kept them warm. When they encamped at night, they lighted a fire to thaw their frozen shoes, and put dry ones on ; then they wrote their journals, and prepared their supper. They eat it in the dark and then went to bed, and kept up cheerful conversation till the warmth of the blankets had thawed their bodies and enabled them to fall asleep. When they had no fire, they went to bed in their wet clothes, for fear they should freeze so hard as to prevent their being able to carry them next morning.

“Peltier, the Canadian, had been carrying the canoe, but he grumbled so much, that it was given to Vaillant, who got on pretty well with it. Captain Franklin, who with Dr. Richardson had been away from the rest of the party for a short time, returned, and found the Canadians over a willow fire, seated at a repast of pieces of skin, bones of deer which had been killed by the wolves the year before, and old shoes. Peltier and Vaillant were with them, who declared that the canoe had had so many falls, that it was good for nothing, and that they had therefore left it behind.

“This news was a thunderbolt to Captain Franklin ; he knew the canoe was their only hope, and he entreated the men to fetch it. They refused, the officers were not strong enough, and for their thoughtless obstinacy the voyagers had to suffer far

more than they could have anticipated even in their desponding state.

“ They resumed their march, but the snow had hidden the foot marks of Mr. Back and the hunters who were gone before, and the voyagers became furious at the thoughts of being deserted.

“ Next morning they killed five small deer, and thanked a kind Providence for this welcome supply.

“ The greedy Canadians eat so voraciously, that their portions were soon consumed, but with the strength they had gained, they marched on till they came to a part of the Copper-mine river.— The loss of their canoe was now felt, and the more, as neither a ford nor wood for a raft could be found. Mr. Back and the hunters were again sent forward with some hopes of meeting the Indians and getting assistance from them. He was directed to cross the lake as soon as he could meet with wood for a raft, and to send a speedy supply of food to those behind.

“ The remaining party were with some difficulty collected, and cheered by finding a putrid deer, on which they breakfasted. They set to work to make a raft of willows : but the willows were green, and when finished it had so little buoyancy that one man only could be supported upon it. It would suffice to transport the party, however, if a line could be conveyed to the other shore, and Belanger and Benoit, the strongest of the men, tried to do this, but they failed for want of oars. Every plan was attempted, and at last Dr. Richardson said he would swim across the stream with the line, and haul the raft over. He plunged in with the line round his waist, but he had not swam long before his arms were benumbed with cold and he could not move them : he turned upon his back,

and had nearly reached the shore, when his legs too got benumbed, and he began to sink. His terrified companions pulled the line, and dragged him back again almost lifeless. They rolled him in blankets, placed him before a good fire, and he fortunately was able just to speak and tell them how he ought to be treated. Towards evening he was able to converse a little, and they removed him into the tent. He had lost the sense of feeling in one side, and when stripped, even the Canadians shuddered at the skeleton form which appeared before them.

"It was his being so dreadfully thin and starved that caused the cold water to take so powerful an effect upon him. What increased the pain he suffered was that when he was getting into the water, he trod upon a dagger and cut his foot to the bone, but this did not stop him in his brave attempt.

"The raft plan failing, St. Germain undertook to make a canoe out of the pieces of canvas in which they had wrapped up their clothes. In the mean time Mr. Back returned without any news of the Indians. Officers and voyagers daily grew weaker and weaker, the former not being now strong enough to gather *tripe de roche* for their meals, and Samandré the cook refusing to exert himself, Hepburn, the faithful Hepburn alone remained active, and collected the supply for the daily mess of the officers.

"The canoe at last was finished, the whole party transported one by one across the river, and Mr. Back, with Beauparlant, St. Germain and Belanger, again sent in search of the Indians. The remaining party, after eating the remains of their old shoes and scraps of leather, set off over a range of black hills. The *tripe de roche* disagree-

ing with *Crédit* and *Vaillant*, these men were weaker than the others, and news was brought to the party in advance that they could proceed no farther.

"Dr. Richardson turned back, and found them lying in different places in a terrible condition; they fell down whenever they attempted to move, and when some of the strongest men were entreated to go and carry them and bring them to the fire, they positively refused, and even threatened to lay down their loads and make the best of their way to Fort *Enterprize*.

"After consulting what was to be done, it was agreed that Dr. Richardson and Mr. Hood should remain behind with *Hepburn*, in order both to relieve the other party from the trouble of carrying the tent, and to assist *Crédit* and *Vaillant* if they should survive. Captain *Franklin* with his party were to go in search of the Indians, or to Fort *Enterprize*, and to send succour as soon as any could be obtained. With a heavy heart he took leave of his brother officers, whom nothing but the most urgent necessity would have induced him to part from."

"CHARLES. These brave men will perish, papa, in this wretched situation: I cannot bear the thoughts of their remaining here."

"The result, my dear boy, was, I fear, nearly as melancholy as you imagine; but, at all events, they acted as they felt it their duty to do, and their noble devotion of their own lives ought to be an example to all, though few, I trust, are likely to be exposed to such trials.

"Mr. Hood's extreme weakness rendered it unfit for him to proceed; Dr. Richardson stayed because he devoted himself to succour the weak, and *Hepburn*, from his attachment to his officers.—

Leaving these three, however, I will begin by telling you how Captain Franklin's travelling party got on.

"The snow was very deep, and before they had proceeded many miles they were forced to encamp. Michael and Belanger were quite exhausted. Belanger bursting into tears entreated Captain Franklin to let him return to his tent, and Michael made the same request. After passing the night in a wretched and half perished condition, Captain Franklin consented to let these two return, sending a note by them to Dr. Richardson to tell him of a group of pines, which would afford good shelter for the tent. Michael took a good deal of ammunition with him, and said he would go in search of Vaillant, asking permission to have his blanket if he found him.

"Leaving Michael and Belanger at the encampment, the rest went on, when Perrault and Fontano were seized with dizziness.

"A few morsels of burnt leather enabled them to proceed. Perrault, however, soon became too ill, and therefore he was sent back to the encampment, where the smoke of a good fire was still seen, and they watched him till he had got nearly there. The others then left the snow, which was deep and troublesome, and tried to cross the lake, but the ice was so slippery that they fell at every step.

"And now they had the grief of parting with another of their companions. Poor Fontano was again seized with dizziness, and as there was no possibility of carrying him, the other men being too weak, and no *tripe de roche* to nourish him with, there was no alternative but that of sending back to attempt to join the party at the tent. The

spirits of the whole party were extremely dejected. Fontano had that morning been speaking of his father, and begging Captain Franklin, if they survived this journey, to take him to England and put him in a way of reaching home, for he was an Italian.

" Captain Franklin had now only four voyagers with him, Adam, Peltier, Benoit, and Samandré. Augustus had gone on, being impatient at the delay caused by so many being sent back. Their journey was just the same as before, and they arrived in excessive weariness at Fort Enterprize, where, alas! no traces of human beings could be found. No Indians, no provisions, no letter from Mr. Wentzel; in short, they had been utterly neglected, Akaitcho had broken his promise, and on entering this miserable abode, where they had hoped to find rest and succour, they all burst into tears, the melancholy fate of their poor companions behind rushing into their minds.

" They found indeed a note from Mr. Back, saying that not finding provisions at Fort Enterprize he was gone on with his party to Fort Providence, but that the weak state they were all in, rendered it very probable that none of them might live to reach it.

" Thus abandoned they set to work to collect skins and *tripe de roche* for supper, and some wood that they pulled up out of the floor made them an excellent fire. Augustus joined them, and Solomon Belanger came in a few days from Mr. Back to say he could not find the Indians, and to receive orders how to go on. This poor fellow had had a fall into a rapid, and was covered with ice and was speechless; but affliction had softened the minds of the voyagers, and Captain Franklin ob-

served with pleasure that they set about cheering and warming Belanger, and forgot their own sufferings in their care for another.

"When Belanger was recovered, he returned to Mr. Back, and Benoit and Augustus were sent in another direction in search of the Indians, the party at the Fort being now reduced to four. Two of these, Adam and Samandré, were unable to stir, so that Peltier and Captain Franklin had to share the fatigue of collecting the wood, pounding the bones, and preparing the two meals which Captain Franklin insisted they should eat every day.

"The *tripe de roche* now became almost too frozen to be gathered, and the strength of the party declined daily. When they sat down they could scarcely get up again, and had to lift one another from their seats. Their mouths were sore from eating the bone soup, and they left it off and made soup of the skin instead of frying it. Peltier, the strongest among them, was now almost unable to fetch wood. One day they heard the sound of voices: "Ah, the Indians!" they cried with joy; but, alas! no, it was Dr. Richardson and Hepburn, carrying each of them their bundle. Both parties were shocked at the sight of each other's thin skeleton faces and hollow voices; and Dr. Richardson entreated the others to look and speak more cheerfully, little thinking that his own appearance was quite as melancholy. Hepburn had brought a partridge, which they warmed at the fire, tore it into six parts and swallowed ravenously. 'Hood and Michael are dead,' said Dr. Richardson; 'and where are Perrault and Fontana?' 'They have never been heard of.'

“ Dr. Richardson brought his prayer book, and read to them some prayers and psalms, and, rather more composed, the whole party went to bed.

“ The next night, when the voyagers were all reposing, Dr. Richardson gave Captain Franklin an account of what had passed since they had been parted.

“ “ When you took leave of us, Hood and myself sat over our willow fire, and read in some good books which a lady had provided us with before we left England. We were much comforted, and talked cheerfully; and, if my poor friend were alive, I should look back with delight to this period of my life. A few days after, Michael, the Troquois, came with your note, begging us to remove to a clump of pines. He said that Solomon Belanger had left the fire before him, and that he supposed he had lost his way. He brought his gun with him, and shot us some hares and partridges, and Hepburn exclaimed, ‘ Oh, how I shall love this man if he does not tell lies like the other voyagers.’ We got to the pines, and Michael left us for a day or two: his conduct was very extraordinary and very savage, sometimes refusing to hunt or to cut wood, or to do any thing we wished him; and once he answered Mr. Hood surlily, ‘ it is no use hunting; you had better kill and eat me.’— Poor Mr. Hood was daily getting weaker; the *tripe de roche* gave him so much pain that he could not eat more than a spoonful at a time. Our minds were weak as well as our bodies; we felt as if we could not bear our horrible situation any longer—we tried not to talk of it—our only study was not to complain.

“ ‘ One morning we begged Michael to go and hunt, but he lingered about the fire cleaning his gun. I went to gather some *tripe de roche*, leaving Mr. Hood at the fire arguing with Michael, and Hepburn cutting wood at a little distance from the tent. In a few minutes I heard a gun and Hepburn’s mournful cry ; and, getting to the tent as soon as I could, I found that poor Hood was lifeless. A ball had been shot through his head. Michael attempted to make out a story that he had been shot by accident ; but the ferocious looks of this fellow and his confusion, convinced us both that he was the murderer. Our horror was beyond every thing ; but Hepburn and myself carefully avoided letting him know that we suspected him, for we knew that if he had done the wicked deed, he would not hesitate to kill us.

“ ‘ We carried the body beneath some willows, and that evening read the funeral service in addition to the evening prayers.

“ ‘ The next day we patched our garments and set out travelling. Michael was very surly, and for ever was saying that we thought ill of him, and that Hepburn told tales of him. In short, we felt sure that he meant to kill us, and we were too weak to hope to make our escape from him. The first occasion on which he left us alone, Hepburn told me many things which made me decide what to do ; and, as soon as he joined us again I took my pistol and shot him through the head. This was a painful deed to perform, but the danger to the faithful Hepburn made me think it right to do it. Our journey since to this place has been a painful and fatiguing one.”

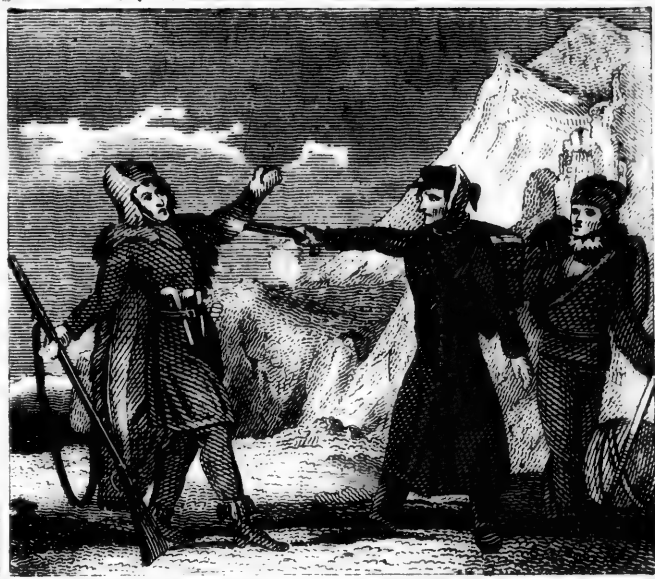
“ ‘ Thus ended the Doctor’s sad story ; and now the two united parties put forth all their strength to

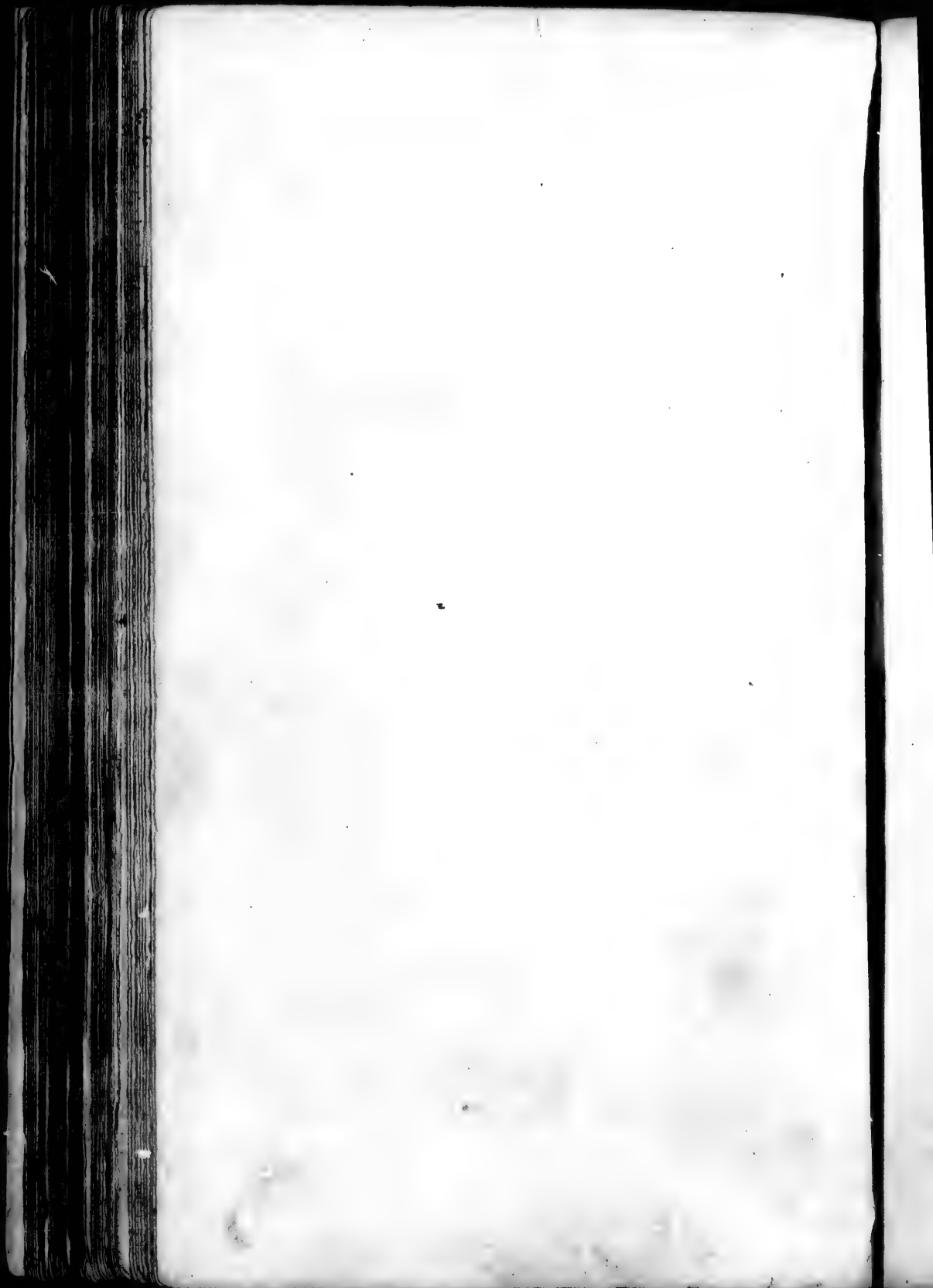
o go and
 ning his
 , leaving
 ael, and
 from the
 nd Hep-
 e tent as
 was life-
 ead. Mi-
 t he had
 looks of
 us both
 was be-
 elf care-
 uspected
 e wicked

willows,
 in addi-

ents and
 , and for
 im, and
 , we felt
 ere too
 n. The
 Hepburn
 de what
 I took
 . This
 nger to
 ht to do
 been a

nd now
 engh to





provide food, Semandr  and Peltier getting daily worse. The poor fellows soon were too ill to eat even what food could be got them, and in the course of a few days they died. Their companions removed the two bodies into a further part of the house, but they were not strong enough to carry them out or to bury them. This loss of their brothers in misfortune was a great shock to all the party, and their spirits were very low. Their stock of bones was finished, and the fatigue of taking the hair off the skin to make it into soup, was now too great for any of them. The hardness of the floor, which was only covered when they slept by a blanket, had caused great soreness to their skeleton bodies, but even in the midst of these hardships, they could enjoy three or four hours sleep at night, and, strange to say, their desires were always about the pleasure of feasting. In proportion as they lost their strength, they lost the power of directing their minds. They were pettish with one another without any reason. If one recommended the other to take a warmer place, the other was angry because he could not bear the idea of moving.

“Hepburn at last cried out, ‘If we do ever reach England, I wonder if we shall recover the use of our understandings.’”

“At last Adam appeared dying, Captain Franklin was employed in cheering him, and Dr. Richardson and Hepburn cutting wood, when a musket shot was heard, and three Indians came up to the house. The two officers knelt down and returned thanks to heaven for their deliverance, and Adam tried to get up but fell down. The Indians had been sent by Mr. Back, and brought some dried deer’s meat and tongues. Dr. Richardson, Captain Franklin, and Hepburn eat voraciously, and

of course suffered dreadfully, and had no rest all night. Adam could not feed himself, and therefore was better off. The Indians gave him small pieces at a time, and would not let him eat too much. One Indian was then despatched to Mr. Back to request him to send some more food ; and Crooked-foot and the Rat, the two others, remained to take care of the party. These kind creatures never rested till they had made the travellers somewhat comfortable. They buried the dead bodies, cleared the room of the dirt, kept up cheerful fires, and persuaded the travellers to wash and shave themselves. Their robust forms, which appeared quite gigantic aside of the poor travellers, surprised them as much as the active manner in which they set about everything. A fresh arrival of food and Indians, completed the happy feelings of our sufferers, and before very long, they had finished their journey to the camp, aided by the tender cares of the Indians, who fed them like children, cooked for them, and prepared their encampment. Thus you see, my boys, there are kind hearted savages, as many, many stories will prove.

“ The reception of this sad party at the Chief's camp was very striking ; they were looked at with compassion, and in solemn silence for a quarter of an hour, as a mark of condolence. Their old friend Akaitcho would not suffer a word to be spoken till they had tasted food. He cooked for them himself, which in general he would have considered as very unbecoming his dignity. The next day every Indian in the tribe came to see them, and to show their pity for what they had suffered. These poor creatures themselves were in great affliction, having lost three of their relations in a

rapid. Every morning and evening they sang the names of their lost relations amid showers of tears.

"A very few days brought letters from Mr. Back, as well as from England, by which they had the joy of learning of Captain Parry's safe return, and that they themselves had received promotion. Mr. Back, however, had not sent the presents which had been promised to Akaitcho for his assistance to the expedition, for which Captain Franklin was much vexed.

"After taking leave of Akaitcho for a time, the party again set forward, and soon reached Fort Providence, where they were once more in a comfortable dwelling. They fell on their knees in gratitude for this blessing.

"Mr. Back had a sad story to relate, but it shall be a short one, as I see, Charles, your face is quite long with the dismal adventures of the party.

"You remember that Mr. Back set off with Solomon Belanger and Beauparlant, to get succour at Fort Enterprize, and send it to the others whom they had left behind. Their journey was of the same melancholy kind as that of the others. In crossing the lake, Belanger fell into the ice two or three times, and was got out by the others fastening their worsted belts together, and dragging him up; then, by lighting a fire, they prevented his clothes from freezing; but it was long before he could get warm, though he was so near the flame as to burn his hair: a gun cover and an old pair of shoes provided him with a meal or two. Their arrival at Fort Enterprize, had occasioned them the same disappointment as it did the others. Mr. Wentzel

had taken away the trunks, and left no guide to direct them where to find the Indians.

"According to St. Germain's advice, the party next went into the woods to look for deer. Beauparlant became very weak, and complained that he could not go on. Mr. Back comforted him, and told him that a few steps further they should find fuel to make a fire. 'Well, take your axe, Mr. Back, and I will follow, I shall be with you when your encampment is made.' This was the answer that the poor fellow made, and the last words he was heard to utter. Mr. Back and St. Germain soon found some deers' heads peeping out of the snow. They had been left there by the wolves, and were without eyes or tongues. 'Thank God we are saved,' burst from their lips, and they shook hands for joy.

"It got dark, Beauparlant did not come; they fired guns, and he answered the signals. They had not strength to go to him, but Mr. Back hoped that he had lighted himself a fire, which, with his blanket, would keep him warm through the night. Next morning St. Germain went to fetch him, but returned with his bundle only, and his eyes filled with tears. He had found the poor fellow dead. He was frozen to death. Mr. Back was horror-struck.

"Belanger returned from the party at the fort, and the melancholy tale of the five he had left there, made the interpreter St. Germain shed tears in telling it.

"After another interval of long suffering, the cry of 'footsteps of Indians' was heard from Belanger, and the sight of the Indian boy with some meat completed their joy. They joined Akaitcho's camp in the evening, and the good old man was

much affected with the story of their sufferings, and instantly despatched the timely succour to the party at Fort Enterprize, without which they would soon have perished.

"As we have seen the two parties safe, little more is to be added. Captain Franklin and Dr. Richardson travelled in carioles to Moose-deer island, where they were joined by Mr. Back, and where, surrounded by kind friends; they regained gradually their health, so that by the return of spring, they were able to walk. Hepburn, however, was confined to his bed by a rheumatic fever six weeks. In May they embarked for Fort Chipewyan, from which place they had the pleasure of sending to Akaitcho and his companions the stores and presents which had been promised.

"They were very glad to be able to do this, especially as the leader's mother having died, the tribe had broken every thing in their grief, and were in great distress. At Fort Chipewyan Captain Franklin sent home the remaining Canadian voyagers; and furnished with a canoe and a guide, and accompanied by Augustus, arrived at York Factory, after a journey of five thousand five hundred and fifty miles."

PART III.

CHAPTER I.

THE melancholy sensations caused by the history of Captain Franklin's adventures and sufferings were hardly worn off, when Tom and Charles watched a post chaise drive up the long avenue, and running to the portico, they reached it in time to open the chaise door for uncle Richard to descend. Charles shook hands with him with unalloyed delight, while Tom fixed his searching eyes upon him, as much as to say 'have you been suffering depredations and hardships like those we have been hearing of?' But uncle Richard looked younger and more cheerful than ever, and soon satisfied even Tom that his adventures had been of a very safe and amusing nature. "For, depend upon it, my boys, I have had a merry time of it among those Esquimaux animals, as we call them; and if I do not make you laugh with my stories of them, you do not deserve to hear them."

The whole family were too well assured of the power uncle Richard possessed to amuse and interest them, not to press him to give them the whole narrative of his voyage as he had done before; and uncle Richard, flattered by their determination to be pleased, was not long in consenting. Tom's maps had been ready spread upon the study table for several days; and Charles, who had been studying short hand, was provided with a little

red book and pencil, to take notes of the most interesting parts of his uncle's history. Various sketches which their uncle had made, lay in a port folio at his elbow, but were not produced beforehand, in order to have their full effect when aided by explanation.

"As you took the trouble, my friends, to follow me in my last voyage, I shall skip over the particulars of this, which was very similar, merely stating that we left London in May 1821; Captain Parry commanding the *Fury*, Captain Lyon the *Hecla*, in which ship I too had the honour to be, and the *Nautilus* transport accompanying to convey our stores. It was more than a month before we saw the first ice-berg, when we old sailors laughed at the young ones, for hastening on deck to look at these huge floating hills of ice. Our scene of action here began. After unloading the *Nautilus* and taking her goods on board, we despatched her back again to old England, with heaps of letters and messages, and saluted her crew with three cheers as they disappeared from our view. We had a little diversion on our passage in falling in with a ship carrying some Dutch people who were going to colonize on the Red River. As we got near to them we observed them waltzing on deck, the men in grey jackets, the women in long-eared mob caps. With our ships surrounded by ice and the thermometer at freezing point, we could not help laughing at this unseasonable *ball*; we found on getting up to them they had been a long time upon the voyage, and almost despaired of ever getting to their journey's end. They had done what they could, however, to make themselves happy; several marriages had taken place, the surgeon acting as a parson, and the happy couples were always married on fine days, when they could have a dance in the evening.

“ Our voyage was becoming tedious enough, as we had been nineteen days going sixty miles, but as we had no ladies on board, we could not make so merry as our Dutch neighbours ; we had some sport, however, with a huge bear, which we spied lying comfortably on a piece of ice ; he was chased by two boats, and moved quietly to the water : he swam rapidly, but boldly turning his face to his pursuers as long as he had any strength, and we had hard work to kill him ; he was a very fat and bulky fellow, of a yellow white, and very sticky to the touch ; our seamen partook of the flesh, and liked it pretty well, and a large tub of oil for winter store was procured from it.

“ We were now off Savage Islands, which you may observe are but at the beginning of Hudson’s Strait, when we had our first interview for this season with the Esquimaux, which is a general name for all the inhabitants of the most northern parts of North America, and whom you may consider as friends, for I shall make you familiar enough with them, before I have done. A shout, as usual, announced the approach of their canoes, and ‘ ha,’ ‘ ha’a,’ resounded loudly through the ships ; five Oomiaks and thirty canoes, were by the side of us in less than an hour, and a merry barter there was betwixt us ; their curiosities being as eagerly demanded by us, and our iron and toys by them.— The Oomiaks or luggage boats, which convey the women, were each steered by an old man with an oar, who seemed to have some kind of authority over the ladies, whom he occasionally kept in order by a box of the ear ; there were some few boys, but the rest were chiefly women, who at first were shy, but afterwards became noisy enough ;

as for the features of the fair sex, I wish I could describe them; you might indeed see them for ever without discovering the colour of their skin, under the coating of blood, grease, and dirt, which covers it; their jet black locks, sometimes knotted up, but generally streaming in wildness about, added to their frightful and disgusting appearance.

“ The old women are so truly hideous, with inflamed eyes, wrinkled skin and black teeth, that I am not at all surprised, that former voyagers reported that they had seen witches on this shore; I, indeed, would rather compare them to a dressed up Ourang Outang. I must not forget to tell you, that after a bargain was concluded, the ceremony of licking was never omitted, even a razor was drawn over the tongue, as unconcernedly as if it had been made of ivory; I cannot describe to you the confusion and din of this scene of barter; all so eager to sell, that many went away bereft of almost all their clothes; in exchange for a nail, I got a spear with an ivory head, and a line and bladder attached to it, in fact iron in their eyes is of the same value as gold in ours.

“ We soon found that our new friends delighted in dancing, and a fiddler was despatched to the ice to play for them; jumping and stamping with all their might, was the only figure they attempted, and the fiddler, who was a merry fellow, soon caught the infection, and it was not long before the whole floe of ice was covered with officers, Esquimaux, sailors, and all jumping away. The women savages were amazingly pleased with a rosy young sailor, and patted his face, and danced round him wherever he went. A great joke among these queer people was, to come and give a shout

in one of your ears, and at the same moment, a good box on the other, which made the person so assailed look wondrous silly, to the great amusement of all about. There was no end to the amusement these people afforded us, united with the boisterous mirth of our own crews.

“ When all parties were thoroughly tired, and my fellow messmates gone to bed, I took a turn round, to look at the various groups of our new friends, who were eating their suppers in their boats; lumps of raw flesh of seals, fat birds, and entrails, formed the delicious meal, and a young girl, whom we had styled the belle of the party, was biting the inside of a seal into pieces, and distributing it to her neighbours in the boat.

“ Our ships received various other visits from the savages, whilst they remained in the neighbourhood; but I do not remember many other striking peculiarities, except, indeed, one which shocked me much. I think I told you, that you might have any thing for a knife; what do you think of a woman offering me her child, a little girl of four years of age, in exchange for a knife which I was bartering? This melancholy fact, shows us how dangerous any uncontrolled passion is, when these untutored beings, at other times so fond of their children, would be ready, for the love of gain, to part with them to strangers.

“ In passing Nottingham islands shortly after, we had still a more picturesque party to visit us. There was only one boat full, and it was commanded by a fat old woman, and among her noisy crew lay, at the bottom of her boat, an infant, in sound slumber; great pains indeed had been taken to make it comfortable; its two legs being crammed into

a boot, and its mouth was filled with a large lump of whales' blubber, which every now and then it gave a suck at, in its sleep, which was unbroken in spite of many a thump and kick. The young girls in the boat gave all they received to the old lady coxswain, who deposited them in her usual pocket, the mouth; buttons, nails, needles, pins, and beads, all found their way there, and as she never stopped talking, they soon found their way out, a girl being stationed beside her to pick up the stray articles.

"Our object now was to leave the usual track of Hudson's Bay, and steering north-west, we soon entered something resembling a deep broad strait, to the north of Southampton Island, and bounded on the north by islands. Here we were again beset and thumped pretty severely by the ice, and again in a few hours an open sea appeared, in the midst of which, unicorns played around us. A shoal of these beautiful fish with their long horns and their glossy backs, spotted like coach dogs, is a striking sight. In vain did I attempt to kill one; but I ascertained its size to be twenty feet long, including its horn, which is five or six.

"Was not this a strange world we were living in? human beings dressed in skins, and looking like animals, walking up to our ships across the ice; bears prowling about as if not expecting to meet with disturbance; and *hundreds* of white whales close beside us under the rocks!

"On the 17th of August we anchored in a large and lovely bay, off a low shingle beach. The country beyond was rich in arctic vegetation; such as mosses, grasses, poppies, and ground willow; and our sportsmen shot birds of various and beautiful kinds.

“ The remains of Esquimaux huts, in the form of lime-kilns, were seen ; and a curious building made of the two jaw bones of a whale set upright, and covered with whalebone, to which our sailors helped themselves plentifully, to make brooms for their ships, leaving a boarding-pike in exchange, to be found by the invisible owners, whenever they should arrive there.

“ We had now ascertained that we were in the Frozen Strait, discovered by Middleton ; and, after some days sailing, we passed an opening to the south called Sir Thomas Roe’s Welcome, and ran into Repulse Bay. Here we went on shore, and found various traces of the Esquimaux ; for these curious people move from place to place just as it suits their convenience for seal hunting ; and to raise a town, with them, is hardly the work of more hours than it is of years with us. Circles of stones with which they fasten down their skin tents, broken arrows, knives made of wood, ivory, and slate, models of canoes, and a variety of other articles, showed that the Esquimaux had not deserted the establishment very long.

“ While most of our people went shooting on the shore, pleased at taking the first walk in North America, I was busied in searching for natural curiosities, and I soon found a complete skeleton of a whale ; it was lying on a little nook in the steep side of a hill, and being much too heavy for the savages to have conveyed, I was puzzled enough to know how it could get there. I found, likewise, two tailless mice, who were such voracious little things, that they not only devoured bread, cheese, meat, and grass, but, in a few hours, when I looked into the house into which I had put them, one of them had half eaten the other up.

" We were now satisfied that we were really on the coast of America, and therefore we continued coasting Repulse Bay, but were so constantly delayed by the ice, that our progress was little. We passed Gore Bay, and came to the entrance of a small inlet, which Captain Parry, with two boats provisioned for a week, left us to explore. He soon met with some natives, three of whom ran by the side of the water till the boats landed.— When Captain Parry went up to them, their salutation was truly ludicrous ; for, with the greatest gravity they stroked their breasts in silence. They led them to tents, which were all unfurnished, but where they found women and children, and the appearance of all were more prepossessing than any that had been met with ; the absence of the smell of train oil was a great improvement ; these people subsisting chiefly on deer, instead of seals.— Some presents of course were made to these people, but nothing charmed them so much as an empty tin canister, which they hugged and kissed in rapture. These sober people contrived, however, to steal a pewter jug, and two spoons, before the visit was over, but the thief was soon discovered. I am sorry to say she was a lady, and nowise ashamed at being found out, for she laughed immoderately. She had on a pair of immense boots, one of which she pulled off and sold willingly enough, but nothing could induce her to part from the other ; this led to a suspicion, and the things missing were at last discovered, concealed in this said boot.

" Captain Parry returned to the ships, without finding any outlet, and after naming this inlet ' Lyon Inlet,' we attempted to move out of it ; but the ice still beset us with innumerable floes, and we

were forced to anchor in a snug birth which we named 'Safety Cove.'

"We went ashore to walk twice every day, in order to observe the state of the ice, and in one of my walks I was much amused with watching an ermine hunt a mouse by its tracks, just as a hound does a fox. In looking for this beautiful little creature among the snow after he was killed, I actually trod upon him, so pure a white was his body, and his black tail being hid under the snow.

"After waiting for many a day it was decided that as no more summer would appear this year, we must pass the winter in this spot, and therefore every preparation was made, similar to what had been done before, both for the safety of the ships, and the comfort of the men. Before we left England, a large subscription had been raised for purchasing theatrical clothing, and play-bills were soon made out, every officer cheerfully putting his name down, and those who were fixed upon to perform the parts of ladies, generously cut off the beard and whiskers they had saved to protect them from the cold; our theatre was large, our dresses were good, and we began with the play of the "Rivals," which was performed with brilliant success and unbounded applause.

"We had little amusement now, but what the few animals we could find afforded us; of these, foxes were the most numerous; many had been caught, some killed and some kept by the ships as pets. The Arctic fox is smaller than those in England, and being covered with white woolly hair, resembles a shock dog; its eyes are bright, and its look cunning, and it is impossible to approach it unawares, for it wakes in a moment from the soundest sleep. These suspicious little fellows

never enjoy their food, unless they can first hide it, which they generally do by heaping snow over it, pressed down with their nose; mine, which I kept up, and delighted to watch, I frequently observed to coil his chain round and round the meat, when there was no snow within reach; and as the chain of course unrolled itself, every time he left the spot, he would patiently coil it over and over again, till at last he was forced to eat his meat, without having been able to hide it first.

"Our first Christmas day was a most cheery one; after divine service on board the *Fury*, we had good roast beef dinners, with cranberry pies and puddings of every shape, with a full allowance of spirits, and our crew, not very sober, forced every officer to go in turn out upon the lower deck, and have his health drank in three cheers. The next day we had a famous ball, and a merry fellow personated an old cake woman, with lumps of frozen snow in a bucket, and his cakes were in such request, that he was obliged often to supply his bucket; our mirth, however, was stopped, by a report of a bear being seen on the ice between the ships, and arms were prepared, but old bruin appeared not.

"The new year, 1822, was now ushered in, and found us all in good health, and in excellent spirits; nothing had contributed more to this last circumstance than the school in which the men had taught and been taught; there was not a man now on board, who could not read and write, and, on Christmas day, sixteen copies were sent to our Captain, written by men who, two months before, had scarcely known their letters. There was something very pleasing in the interest our honest

tars took in learning, and these copies were sent up with the pride of a good little school-boy, rather than of a stout and able sailor.

“ You will remember that I described to you in my last history the effect of the sun’s total absence from the earth ; that it was far from gloomy. We were in a very different latitude here ; we never entirely lost the sun, although it shone with diminished brightness, which would have been rather painful to the eyes, if it had not been for the bluish colour which always accompanies the light of the sun in frosty weather. The nights were very beautiful, the moon and stars shining most brilliantly in the clear sky ; the aurora borealis delighted me more than ever ; its first appearance resembles a shower of fallen stars, such as a rocket emits, which come trickling down the sky : the sudden light bursting upon one, makes one fancy one hears a noise, but after much observation, I am still inclined to think it merely fancy. One dark and calm night, I stood upon the ice till midnight, watching this beautiful phenomenon ; it began in an arch, which spread from east to west : it lasted a quarter of an hour, when a storm arising, the arch became agitated, then shot forth into rays and streamers, and spread over all the heavens, flying with the rapidity of lightning, and giving an air of magic to the whole scene. No wonder the poor untutored Indians imagine the spirits of their fathers are riding in the storm.

“ For two or three days, about this time, the tracks of a little animal had been seen about the ship, and at last he jumped from under a heap of sails. None could agree about its colour, which the greater part however thought was brown, when lo, and behold, it was caught in a trap, and proved



to
Lo
yo
fie
lov
wi
cri
ma
dic
att
fro
cou
he
we

hav
dur
tha
the
sin
me
he
set
ali

ing
du
hu
wa
th
lik
lit
ap

to be a white and most beautiful ermine. Ah ! Lousia, if I had done as I wished and brought it to you, how you would have petted it ! But it was a fierce little fellow, and as soon as daylight was allowed him in his new house, he shook the bars with the greatest fury, uttering most passionate cries. We could scarcely by threats or teasing make him go into his sleeping den, and when he did so the slightest noise would bring him back to attack his tyrants. He soon began to take food from my hand, but not till he had tried all he could to reach and bite my fingers. Poor fellow ! he was killed by an accident not many days after we caught him.

“ You, Tom, who have studied natural history, have heard it mentioned as a fact, that bears sleep during the winter months ; well I must tell you, that I doubt the fact ; at any rate, as relating to the Arctic female bear we had already seen two since the cold had set in. The ship’s carpenter met one to-day who was coming up to him, but he prudently retreated. They probably feed upon seals in winter as well as summer, and these come almost daily from the sea.

“ Doubtless they, as well as all other living beings in this pitiless region, suffer great hardships during the winter : we found in a fox’s stomach a huge heap of rope yarn and line, among which was a piece of stuff six inches long ! This proves that they are often in a state of famine, and that like the human race, on such occasions, they care little with what they satisfy the cravings of their appetite.”

CHAPTER II.

" NOTWITHSTANDING all our exertions to pass the weary winter days cheerfully, we were beginning to feel a flatness in the scene, when, on the first of February, the cry of ' Esquimaux, Esquimaux,' announced the approach of a large troop of these amusing people coming over the ice from the west.

" A party of six went from the ships to meet the welcome strangers, and we walked behind one another for fear of terrifying them. As we got up to them they halted, formed a line and silently stroked their breasts, and of course we did the same. We made them some presents, which they received only with a vacant stare, but we presently found that they understood barter as well as their countrymen, and when we began to purchase their skins and whalebone, they soon got free and easy with us.

" An invitation to their huts was gladly accepted by us; we came to them after a walk of two miles, and found them situated upon a shelving beach within so full a view of the ships, that we must have seen them if they had been there the day before.

" We approached the first dwelling, where six families silently awaited us, the women and children being seated with their legs doubled under them behind the men. A very few presents made us received in a friendly manner by the ladies, as we visited each hut; and guess our astonishment, as we crept through the long low passages of snow,

to find ourselves in dome-shaped buildings, built entirely of snow, and illuminated by lamps which spread a brilliant and many-coloured light through the transparent walls. The natives were all in their best dresses of dark coloured deer-skin, which formed a striking contrast to their white habitations. We soon became most excellent friends, and after promising to spend the next day with them we returned to the ships, accompanied by a merry group of these people, to whom we sang songs and chorusses as we walked along. These delighted them much, particularly when they ended in 'tol de riddle loll,' which made them always scream and jump for pleasure. A dance now and then varied our amusements till we got to the ships.

"They walked very soberly about deck for a short time, contented with giving a scream when they saw any thing that pleased them, but order did not long remain, for our seamen set them the example of frolic, which they were ready enough to follow. Every leg was set in motion by the help of a drum and a fiddler. Some old women sang, while others danced in groups about them: the scene was very diverting. Our seamen soon discovered that an Esquimaux could 'do any thing,' and therefore insisted upon their chewing tobacco: but Captain Lyon would not let them practise this cruel joke, when he found that they were indeed swallowing handfulls of it. There was some difficulty in regaling our new acquaintances with food agreeable to them, but at last we cooked up a mixture of bread-dust and train-oil, and handed it on a tin pot to every hungry person, who licked it up with the end of his tongue.

"I singled out an old man who appeared more intelligent than the rest; he seemed to have an ear for music, for he listened with rapture to a hand-

organ and a musical snuff-box. This old man's right name was 'Bladder,' but, as he carried a brass kettle which had been given to him, he was called by our sailors 'Kettle.'

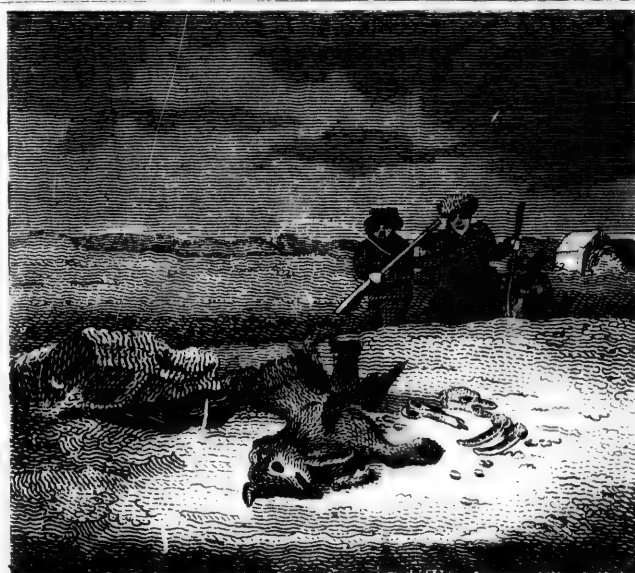
"And now, Charles, are you tired of these savages, or should you like to accompany me in my next visit to them?"

"Oh, uncle, pray let me hear a great deal about them; I am quite amused with their old habits, and I expect even to like them, for I have not heard a word of their stealing or begging as yet," cried Charles.

"I can assure you, Charles, you feel as I did; I was quite impatient till the next day's visit, for I took it into my head we should discover more character and ingenuity among these savages than we had anticipated, and we began our acquaintance under favourable circumstances, since, as you observed, neither begging nor stealing has at yet taken place.

"When we went to the huts the next day, all the men were ranged in a line to receive us, and after stroking their breasts, retired to their huts to welcome us there, which they did quickly and respectfully.

"A day's smoke had greatly diminished the transparency of the inside of the huts, though they were still very light; and now you may look at my little drawing, with these various clusters of huts, some with two and some with three domes. Thirteen families lived in this little village, each family in a separate dome. I entered one of the largest huts by a passage about a yard across, and high enough for one to enter by stooping a little. It was very long, but led into a shorter one which opened through a hole in the dome; this was about seven feet high and the same across, and led into three



and
tro
out
six
whic
this
of a
skin
of d
roun
cove

"

trode
broa
ing
light
free
grou
tatio
two
the s

T

inge
and,
puzz

"

hard
ther
vani
ture
I can

"

hut,
ing s
cross
or sh

arched-roofed buildings. The arches were laid in true architectural order, and the slabs were cut out of blocks of snow about two feet long and four or six inches thick. A seat was raised on one side, which was used as the bed-place of the family, and this was covered first with whalebone and sprigs of andromeda, then with a warm covering of deer-skin clothes, and a substitute for blankets formed of deer-pelts, which had fringes of leather sewed round the edges by way of ornament, and which covered the whole.

"You must not imagine that the hut I have introduced you to was without windows; a broad piece of transparent fresh-water ice, forming part of the roof and placed over the door, lighted each dome, and gave a pleasing light, free from glare, similar to what is thrown from ground glass. What think you of this snow habitation, which was completed, as they told me, by two men in a couple of hours, one man cutting the slabs, the other laying them?"

TOM. "I think, uncle, that they are amazingly ingenious to make any kind of house out of snow; and, how they can be warm or durable, it rather puzzles me to imagine.

"The snow, you must remember, is frozen very hard, and is thick and almost as solid as stone; there is no sun to thaw them, for, of course, they vanish when the summer re-appears. The furniture of the inside I am now going to describe to you; I cannot say it would suit our notions of comfort.

"The first thing that struck me on entering the hut, was a frame or kind of table made of old fishing spears; this supported a long wooden hoop, across which a net was spread, to hang wet clothes or skins on, to be dried by the lamp; on this frame

the master always puts his gloves when he comes in, first carefully scraping off the snow.

"Suspended from these frames hung a stone coffin-shaped pot, and beneath this was a stone lamp, the most important part of the furniture, as it afforded both light and heat to the interior of the dome. The middle of the lamp is filled with fat; round the edge is ranged the oil and wicks: these latter are made of moss, trimmed by asbestos, stone or wood. A bunch of moss hangs against the wall to supply the lamp; the lamp was propped up by pieces of horn and wood, just high enough from the ground to have under it a whale-bone pot to catch the oil that dropped from it.

"I must remind you, however, that I am now describing a large-sized dome, and that many which I afterwards went in had none of this grand frame, their pots being suspended from a bone fixed in the wall. I was much amused by going into one where the man had two wives: the senior wife, who was a tall fat lady, had a large lamp at one end of the dome, and a large pot which held a gallon; while the younger wife, who was a little round body, had a tiny lamp and a pot, which only held a pint. Captain Parry had a mind to buy one of these lamps at the time it was burning; and you will have some slight notion of the *nicety* of our new friends, as to what they eat, when I tell you, that the woman to clean it scraped with her fingers the soot and oil with which it was covered, and put them into her mouth. She then licked the lamp quite clean with her tongue, and good-humouredly joined in the laugh we all raised at the sight of her sooty face.

"A large wooden tray resembling a butcher's tray is used in every hut, as well as a variety of

different sized vessels made of whalebone, wood, and skin.

"In this and many succeeding visits to the huts, I formed a very favourable opinion of the children, whose modest and gentle manners might shame many a *well-bred* but spoiled child in England; and, though my nephews and nieces, I trust, are exceptions, I silently determined that when I returned home I would tell them many a story of the pleasing and orderly conduct of these young savages. It was not their outward appearance which prepossessed me, for in their large dresses, and smothered with dirt, when their faces were hidden, they resembled puppy dogs, or young wolves, or bears; but these faces were rosy, fat, and good-humoured—the picture of health, with jetty locks and sparkling black eyes."

CHARLES. Oh, uncle, I wish you had accepted of the woman's offer in exchange for your knife; and I should have delighted to have imitated the modest manners of your little savage.

"You are inclined to be sancy, I see, Charles, answered the good-humoured uncle—but I must proceed with my story. The hut I was visiting was Kettle's, whose wife, Oomgna, received me most politely, and presented me with a piece of rein-deer fat, which of course I ate. In return for her civility I presented her with a looking-glass and some few trinkets, which delighted her much, as, excepting a small bracelet of beads, the women have no ornaments except the kak-keen or tattoo, with which the body is covered. Now I will describe to you this kak-keen, for, being as anxious as Tom to know the bottom of every thing, I put myself into the hands of Mrs. Kettle, whom I adopted for my

'Amana,' or mother, and begged that she would tottoo a pattern upon my arm.

"Accordingly she got a fine needle, and with her teeth tore a thread off a deer's sinew: this was the sewing apparatus. She next put her fingers to the bottom of the stone pot, not to make her hands blacker, that was impossible, but to collect some soot, which, with a little oil and a good deal of saliva, she made into a mixture; then taking a piece of whalebone well blackened, she drew upon my arm a variety of figures. What the figures were I cannot say, but her companions were called upon to look, and they all enjoyed a good laugh over them. She began her job: after blackening her thread with soot, by taking a pretty deep stitch in my arm, putting her thumb on the place as she drew the thread through, and beginning one stitch where she left off the other. My flesh was tough, and she broke a needle and got on slowly, and after some dozen or two of stitches, my curiosity was satisfied, and I begged her to give over. Her operations were finished by rubbing the part with oil to stop the blood. The inflammation and pain which followed this ornamenting of my arm, was not very trifling, and therefore the Esquimaux ladies may be said to pay dear for their ornaments, which look like light blue lines upon their skin. With this painful ornament their whole bodies are covered over.

"We found our new acquaintance in every hut good-humoured and merry; and their perfect honesty delighted us; they would not even call a bead their own till they had asked permission to do so. I was determined, in fact, to put their honesty to the proof, and I left behind me in Kettle's hut all the valuables I had brought with me either for barter or for presents; knives, scissors, looking-glasses

and all. I left a number of savages behind me, and yet when I returned, not an article was missing, they had all been carefully covered up. Most of them, indeed, after the merest trifle had been given them, such as a needle or a button would return soon after to offer a pair of mittens or a skin, or something which they thought would be valuable in return.

"I must not forget the dogs which are so important a part of an Esquimaux establishment; while young they are taken great care of, and we saw, during our visit this day, many litters, with their mothers lying on the beds of their masters; but the full-grown ones were in a starving state, as, in consequence of the great eating powers of their masters, there is little food left for them.—Fortunately for us, hunger had a contrary effect on them to what it has on dogs in general, and these terrific animals were particularly gentle and tame. The Esquimaux prevent them from running any great distance by fastening the fore-leg to the neck, so that if they attempt to run they fall. This is a very necessary precaution, as their enemies, the wolves, are always at hand to attack them.

"And now, having introduced you to the habitations of my new friends, I shall describe to you their persons, in which I may be assisted, perhaps, by this little drawing. All notions of admiration will, I am aware, be destroyed in a moment. They are a *little race*, most of them being shorter than the smallest man of our acquaintance in England: the men look robust, but their bodies are slender and their necks thin and shrivelled; they are upright, though with their feet turned a little inwards, and legs bowed. Strange to say, brought up as they are with hardy habits, and with such extraor-

dinary appetites, they were not so strong as our own seamen, whom we often set to carry weights which the Esquimaux scarcely could lift. They can wrestle, but they can neither run nor jump; nor do they bear cold with the indifference I should expect in persons all their lives accustomed to it. The men are seldom fat; the women, who lead very sedentary lives, are frequently much bloated. The skin of both men and women is very smooth, from being always oily, and when washed, is not much darker than that of a Portuguese. The women and children are often rosy, but the men are very sallow. Their faces are very peculiar—the shape varies, being sometimes oval and sometimes round, with very high cheek bones, in which case the nose is buried between them, so that you might put your hand over both cheeks and not touch the nose. Some of them had high Roman noses, but the eye was the same in every one—the inner corner turns down, as in the Chinese, and they are small and black, expressive when animated, and very beautiful in children, as I have before remarked. What gives them an odd look is, that the skin between the eyes is drawn quite tight like a drum. A crow's foot in the corner of the eye, which with us denotes old age, is seen even in children, and old people are covered with wrinkles most abundantly, from their forehead all down their faces. The mouth is kept open with a kind of idiotic stare, and is large, but not ugly; their teeth are like round ivory pegs, very flat at the end; and their chins small and pointed, never becoming what we call a double chin. Their hair is coal-black, coarse, and straight, and the men have very little beard.

“ Thus much for the general appearance of this

people. This was the winter dress of my old friend Kettle—a deer skin outer coat, with a large hood. This hood was ornamented with white fur from the thighs of the deer. The front of this coat was cut off at the bottom of the waist, and formed into a skirt behind, which nearly reached the ground. A fringe of little stripes of skin ornamented the bottom of this skirt. When it was windy he used to tie a piece of cord or skin round the waist of his coat ; at other times it hung loose. Within this dress was another of exactly the same shape, only the inner one was trimmed with beads instead of strips of leather. This inner dress was thinner than the other, and served as a shirt and an in-door dress, with the hairy part worn next the body.

“ Besides these two coats, he had a large deer-skin cut open, with sleeves, by way of cloak ; but he seldom wore this, keeping it chiefly for a blanket. His deer-skin trowsers had no other fastening round the waist than the string, which was tied very tight, and they were ornamented in the same gay manner as his coat. Two pair are likewise worn of these, and my friend’s upper ones were made out of the deer’s legs in tasty stripes. They never make these trowsers to reach lower than the knee-cap ; and though they suffer dreadfully in cold weather, and are frequently frost-bitten in that part, yet they will not add an inch to the length of their trowsers.

“ His boots reached up to his trowsers, which just covered the tops. He wore two pair, both made of deer skin, one with the hair next the leg, the other with the hair outside. Between the boots he had a pair of slippers, and over all a strong seal-skin shoe, reaching up to the ankle, and fastened by a drawing string. In summer, when the

ground is damp, he wears a pair of seal-skin boots, prepared without the hair : and so neatly sewed that no water can pass through.

“ Old Kettle had mittens made of every kind of skin, worn with the hair inside, and when dry, nothing could be more comfortable ; but, if once these mittens are frozen or wet, a case of ice would protect the hands just as well.

“ This was his winter dress complete. He afterwards showed me that which he wore in summer, which was quite gay and tasty, being entirely made of the skins of ducks, with the feathers inside. Indeed, it was a very comfortable light dress, and, as he assured me, easily prepared. You will be amused to hear, that when first we were acquainted with these Esquimaux, the few ornaments they had were worn by the men. Bandeaux of different coloured leather, platted in a pattern, and often with black locks of hair woven in, so as to contrast with the white leather, were worn round the heads of the men ; a fringe of fox's teeth hung down from this over the forehead ; and, in different parts of their hair, where our English fine ladies would place an ornamented comb or a pearl sprig, an Esquimaux coxcomb would stick a musk ox tooth, a small ivory figure, or the bone of some small animal.

“ The Esquimaux ladies of my acquaintance were clothed in the same materials as the men, although the shape of every part of the dress was different. Their two jackets are much the same, except that they have also a short skirt in front as well as one behind ; and the hoods, which are immense, serve the double purpose of a covering to the head and a cradle for the child, not only while it is two or three months old, but until it has arrived at the age of 2 or 3 years. This hood is called an amoota.

ESQUIMAUX MALE COSTUME.



“ They wear a band round their waist, which is both ornamental and useful, being made of some rare trinkets, such as fox’s bones, or the ears of deer, twenty or thirty pairs of which sometimes hang round them, as mementos of the skill of some renowned hunter to whom they are related. The ladies have trowsers similar to the men, except that they are made of white fur before, and black behind, and are never striped. They are tied round the body by strings, which are left very long, and which hang down ornamented with a pendent jewel, such as a small ball of wood, a stone with a hole in it, or a musk-ox tooth !

“ The women’s boots are truly ludicrous, and make them walk like a fat duck : you will scarcely believe them to be as large as those in my drawing. In fact they resemble sacks made of skin, and the bulky part being near the knee adds to the peculiar effect they give to the figures of the ladies. The upper end is formed like a pointed flap, which is fastened by a button to the band which secures the trowsers. Two pair of these capacious boots are worn, besides a pair of seal-skin shoes, and they are, I can assure you, ornamented at least with some attention to taste.

“ As for children, they have no clothing till they are two or three years old ; when they are taken out of their mother’s hoods, and stuffed into a fawn-skin jacket and trowsers opening behind, and by a string or two closed up again. A cap is always worn by a child, and the fantastical taste of the parents here displays itself ; the skin of a fawn’s head with the ears perfect, is a favourite kind of cap for children, and, as the holes for the mouth and eyes go across the top of the child’s head, of course the little urchin, when you do not see its face, looks like the animal itself.

which is
of some
ears of
etimes
of some
l. The
except
d black
re tied
t very
with a
ood, a
s, and
carcely
awing.
nd the
pecu-
ladies.
which
ecures
boots
s, and
least
g till
re ta-
nto a
l, and
is al-
ste of
of a
urite
r the
ild's
not

ESQUIMAUX FEMALE COSTUME



“ With regard to the hair, both men and women have a great partiality to the side locks, which hang down sometimes to the length of two feet. The front locks are generally cut straight across the forehead, but those who keep all the hair long, tie it up in a bunch at the top of the forehead, from whence it hangs loosely down. The women always divide their hair into two parcels down the middle, and arrange it on each side into two huge pigtails, and this is fastened round a bone stiffener, by strips of skin with the fur on, and forms a pretty spiral pattern: the bottom of the lock is finished by a rose of hair.

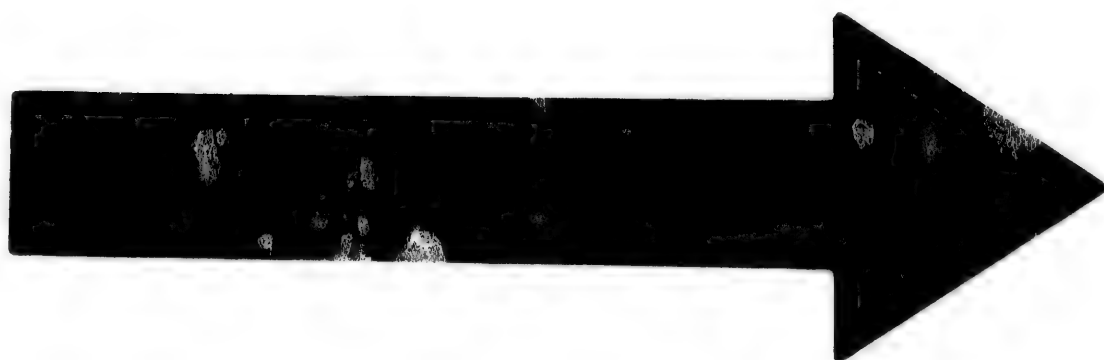
“ As the men only hunt and kill the animals, the women not only make all the dresses, but they prepare the materials, and while sitting at work their feet are bent under their thighs. The wife scrapes and dries her husband's boots when he comes in, and if his mittens are stiff, she and the girls chew them until they are soft. In preparing deer-skins, after licking the fat and oil off, they scrape and dry, then chew, rub, and scour them with sand; a second rubbing, while damp, gives them the appearance of shamoy leather. A cement of seals' blood, whitish clay, and dogs' hair, enables them to form their pots of stone; they likewise make the whalebone pots.”

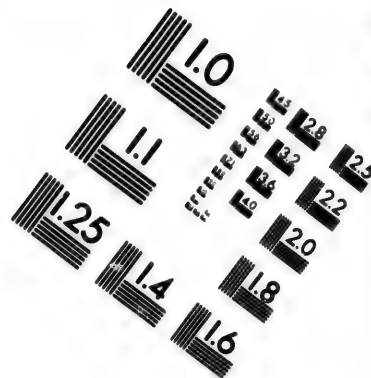
CHAPTER III.

"AFTER this minute account of the dress and appearance of the Esquimaux, you will be able to fancy yourselves with me in my visits to the huts, which were almost daily, as I found something to amuse me, at least, in the novelty of all I saw.

"My next visit happened to be just after they had caught some seals; and blood, bones, blubber, and flesh, were strewed about; the lamps were all lighted, the women were cooking mixtures of blood, meat, and entrails. I entered Kettle's hut, and saw there two women sitting enjoying themselves over a large pot of boiled seal's blood and oil, which they sipped with as much delight as your mama would sip her tea. After this delicate meal was finished, the younger lady licked her fingers clean, then scraping the spots of oil from her jacket and boots with a knife, she cleaned that also with the same useful implement, her tongue. The elder lady rather took a pride in the blood which covered her, and wondered at the folly of her companion in taking such useless trouble.

"In passing one of the huts, I observed the entrance half blocked up by snow, and looking in, I saw a poor idiot boy who had been left by his parents while they went to the ships. He was about five years old, and was busy devouring the contents of the lamp, the oil, moss, and blubber, which he was eating, being varied by a bite now and then off a very dirty lump of snow; while I was looking at him he was seized with a fit, and, before we could break down the snow door to get in to him, he had





Resolution test chart showing patterns of vertical and horizontal lines with numerical values ranging from 1.0 to 4.0.



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

forced himself out of his pelt blanket, and was lying on the floor. The fit was a severe one, but he gradually got better, and the neighbours who were present seemed to laugh at the whole affair, and contented themselves with saying that the child had eaten too much.

"When I returned from this visit I was accompanied by Ay-o'-kitt, a young man who was become a great favourite with me. He paid me a long visit in the cabin, and I set some food before him, insisting that he should use a knife and fork as we do, wipe his mouth before drinking, and not put a piece larger than an orange in at once, the natives in general cramming their mouths till they can no longer breathe. I afterwards made him wash his hands and face, when I saw him cast very longing eyes at my nice piece of yellow soap, which I at last gave to him, and he devoured it in a moment.

"The wolves continued to torment us most terribly; I had purchased a couple of Esquimaux dogs, but the snow house which I had built for them was no security; they were carried off in the night by the wolves, after defending themselves bravely, for the very ceiling of the hut was sprinkled with their blood and hair. On the alarm being given, we saw a wolf cantering off with the dead dog in his mouth, clear of the ground, although the dog was full as large as the wolf. I fired, and the animal was obliged to let go his prey; but when I went with two other men to fetch the body of the dog, we observed the whole pack of twelve wolves spying us through the gloom, and sideling along us as we returned to the ships. In fact, not a night passed without some depredations by these animals.

"We set a trap similar to what the natives use, in order to try to get rid of our troublesome neigh-

hours. The trap was composed of strong slabs of ice, long and narrow, and was just large enough to hold the wolf without his being able to stir in it: the door let down by slides, and was kept up by a string, which passed along the top of the trap, and then was let down through a hole in the end. At the bottom of the string was a whalebone hoop, on which was fixed the flesh bait. The hoop was slightly hooked to a wooden peg, which was fixed to the opposite end of the trap, and when the bait was touched, the hoop went up, and the door fell down.

"One evening a wolf was taken in the trap, and three balls were fired at him while he was confined in it. After tying his hind legs we dragged him out tail first, by a rope; this rope he bit through in a minute, flew at Mr. Richards, who was the nearest to him, whose arm he bit, after seizing his knee and being thrown off. And now, my boys, observe the advantage of presence of mind.

"Mr. Richards, instead of being overcome by terror, grasped the animal's throat and flung him back, at the same time retreating a step or two himself.

"The wolf gladly took the opportunity of escaping, having done no more harm than tearing Mr. Richards' clothes and slightly hurting his arm. If Mr. Richards had been less brave, or if he had not chanced to be a strong and powerful man, he would have been killed. The enemy, however, was found frozen to death the next morning: a raven who had picked out one of its eyes, hovering over its carcase, was the first to attract our attention to it.

"We soon discovered that the Esquimaux are very improvident, as, notwithstanding they had

lately caught so many seals, they were now in a state of starvation. Three dogs were killed and eaten, and they had nothing left to eat but bits of skin, of course we gladly sent them a supply of bread-dust and oil, for which they were very grateful at the time.

"As the little band of savages were all related to one another, it puzzled them to think how it was that we were not so. I, therefore, to save trouble, called myself the father of the 'Kabloonah,' which is their name for the white people. But Mr. Kettle, who was the most inquisitive of the party, found out that many of my children were older than myself, and was not quite satisfied with my story.

"On the 14th of February it was too cold for any of us to leave the ships, but we received a friendly visit from our neighbours. We set them to play at a game at leap frog, which was quite new to them, and the young men made most awkward attempts at jumping, and often pitched upon their heads. They bore the laugh and the pain very good-humouredly, and generally returned to the game without being disheartened. A winch, by which one man could draw towards him ten other men who held by a rope, afforded them great amusement.

"Kettle was too old to join in these diversions, but he and the other old men laughed till the tears ran down their cheeks. As there were only men who had visited us to day, we sent the ladies some presents of candle ends by their husbands, and Kettle took home a choice cut of dog's flesh for my mother, which he carried in the inside of his inner boot, next to the dirty calf of his leg. For all these presents we were much thanked when we went to the huts. We amused ourselves by painting two of

their faces with red and white colours, and they went home delighted, saying their wives would not know them, but would take them for 'Kabloona' ladies. (There is a compliment for you, Louisa.) To make them stand still, to be so adorned, we were obliged to treat them in turns to a bite of a candle end, till our candles and our colours were exhausted.

"We returned this visit in a day or two, and were pleased to find them in the midst of plenty. The seal hunters had caught an abundance; heaps of savoury fare, blood, blubber, and entrails, were lying in every hut, and even the dogs were enjoying themselves, as they went from one child to another, licking the blood and grease from their chins and cheeks. The women sat cooking, and sucking their fingers; the men lounging about; and while the messes were preparing, the children tore such parts of the entrails as were not too tough for their young teeth, and when they met with any very hard parts, they gave it to their mothers, who soon chewed it into a proper state for their young ones."

LOUISA. This account is a very disgusting one, uncle: I am not at all of Charles's opinion that your refusing the offer of a child is a matter of regret. I should not fancy any little urchin making such meals here.

"I own, my dear Louisa, the sight was disgusting enough, but as I am giving you a full and true account of the habits of a set of people with whom I associated for several months, you must excuse me if I offend your delicacy, in order to gratify your desire of information.

"These little beings know not the comfort of cleanliness, they have not a notion of it; the only

way their hands for instance are cleaned, is by putting their closed fist into the mouth of their mother.

"I was invited to eat a fine piece of half-boiled seal's flesh, from which the old lady first licked the gravy and dirt, and bit it all around to try which was the tenderest part. I refused, you may be sure, Louisa, and pressed the old dame to eat it herself, which she very soon did to our great amusement, pretending to make wry faces all the while.

"I found that the women do not eat with the men, but have the privilege of licking the gravy from the meat before they present it to their lords, who often stuff till they are stupified. They have no knives or forks, or plates, you know, so I will tell you how they manage: they sit round, and a lump is given to the nearest person; he sucks it all round, crams his mouth as full as he can, and cuts it off close to his lips, to their great danger as well as his nose. The meat then passes to the next person, who does the same till the lump is done. The meal continues a long time, each person swallowing several pounds. The pots are often filled again, during which time the party suck their fingers, or enjoy a little raw blubber. At the end of the dinner, the rich soup in the pot is handed round, each taking a sip in their turn till it is empty, when the good woman of the house licks it clean and prepares to make her own mess. The meal being finished, every one scrapes the grease from his face to his mouth, and then licks clean his fingers.

"In one of the huts, a little fellow of four years old amused me much. I have described

to you the dress which disfigures the children ; and this was the ugliest boy of his tribe. His dirty face, shaded by locks of tangled black hair, almost prevented him from seeing ; but he first of all challenged me to dance, and began singing and beating his drum and capering away. He then sat solemnly still while I danced. When I was quite tired, he took my book and pencil, and walked round to every one, gravely asking them their names and pretending to write them down, as he had seen me do. His drum was made of whalebone, with a thin skin drawn over it on one side, and sounded like a bad tambourine.

“ The next Sunday the natives all came to see us go to church on board the *Fury* ; and, having only seen us in our grey jackets, their admiration was truly great, and, indeed, they hardly knew us again in our full dress. The ladies all danced and shouted as the marines, in their red coats, passed.

“ I was favoured with a visit from Togorlat and her mother, Il-yoo-ma, who brought me these little Esquimaux dolls, which I give to you, Louisa, and can assure you they are very well dressed, and will give you a better idea of the person and clothing of an Esquimaux female than my long description. Togorlat tattooed another pattern upon my arm, while her old mother undertook to do the same upon Mr. Bird. His repeated ‘ Ohs’ drew my attention, and I found that the old woman was talking and stitching away as if upon an old shoe, and that, moreover, she was so blind, that all the lines she made were crooked.

“ Okootook, and his wife Iligliak, next came to see me, with their ugly stupid looking little boy, who

surprised me, however, by imitating the tones of a variety of animals and birds. Young ducks quacking again, in reply to the distant quack of their mother—every sound, from the hum of the fly to the growl of a bear, was mimicked by him.

“It was on the same day that an iron bolt and tin funnel were missing from the Hecla, and the Esquimaux all charged my friend, old Kettle, with being the thief. I was so pleased with Ayokitt, who sat in my room drawing men and boats, that I invited him to stay and sleep on board, to which he willingly consented.

“After washing his face and hands, we made him draw a chair and join our evening circle round the fire. He even drank some coffee with us, and eat some gingerbread, but he did it as if it were medicine he felt obliged to take. I taught him to snuff the candles and stir the fire, and then we looked at pictures together. He was much surprised when I showed him drawings of horses, he having seen no such animals, and he called them yook-too, or rein-deer. All insects he called yak-ka-likki-tea, or butterflies. When he came to crabs and to a party of young frogs, he called them kabloona, or white men.

“He was very angry in talking of the theft that had been committed, and said Kettle was the thief; and he called over the names of his own family on his fingers, saying to each, as he named them, ‘not a thief.’

“The poor fellow was so pleased with my attempts to amuse him, that he seemed to think me a very great ‘annatko,’ or conjurer. At nine o’clock he was completely tired out, and we persuaded him to lie down before the fire, where he soon began to snore, and muttered many words in

his dreams. The next morning, after I had shaved myself, I persuaded him to let me do the same to him, which, added to a good washing, so altered him, that when he examined his complexion in a glass, he declared that he was not an Ayokitt, but a Kabloona. After a good breakfast, he took his leave, carrying with him, a present from me, a boarding-pike, on which was marked with small nails the names of the ships and the date of the year.

“ My first friend Kettle was not long before he made his peace with me, for he took good care to watch me as I next visited the huts, and, running, shouting after me, till I stopped, managed, with the assistance of a tin pot and piece of iron, to make me some kind of an explanation.

“ It was not difficult to persuade me that he was not the thief, and therefore we soon shook hands, each making a long speech which neither of us understood.

“ A boarding-pike was next missed ; but, when our men went to the huts to inquire for it, they met with a most rough reception from the ladies, who declared that the ‘ kabloona ’ were thieves and had stolen all their things. At that very moment they sat surrounded by heaps of presents which they had had from us, and for which they had eagerly offered their things in exchange ; but the fact was, they cared not for us as long as they had oil for their lamps and food to eat, while their gratitude returned when a day of famine came.

CHARLES. Ah, uncle, you are beginning to discover the faulty side of your friends’ characters.

UNCLE RICHARD. It is true, Charles ; and I suppose it reminds you of your old copy, ‘ Famil-

ilarity breeds contempt;' but I deserved a disappointment, if I expected that uncultivated savages should be free from faults, when those who have so many more advantages are so far from being faultless.

"First impressions are not always to be depended upon; and I now saw reason to change mine respecting the neat and comfortable appearance of the snow huts, for the fires that had been kept up in the late abundance, caused an incessant dripping and thawing, and rendered them so rotten, that one woman fell through the roof as she was clearing the snow. Almost all were suffering from coughs and colds, and many had lost their voices.

"One happy event occurred in the complete extirpation of the gang of wolves, the last of which, to the great joy of the natives, was caught in our trap at the time,

"Our time was now a good deal employed in getting charts of the country from Iligliak and Eewarat; and the sum of the information was, that a sea existed to the north, which was open in the summer, and that in this sea were many islands on which Esquimaux reside, some constantly, and others as they travel about along the coast."

TOM. Probably, uncle, that may be the same coast that poor Captain Franklin sailed along, and which he expected would lead into Repulse Bay.

"It is most likely so, Tom. We shall see what other light we shall gain upon the subject; for the present, we were blocked up; but, as the weather began to look more smiling, we determined to make a little journey to explore the coast about our present station.

" We set out : but were punished here, too, for our hasty judgments, for the bitter cold returned ; and, after wandering about for many hours, we became bewildered in the snow ; and, after severe suffering, which nearly occasioned the loss of life to one of our companions, we returned to the ships covered with frost bites.

" As the natives had now been some time without catching any seals or walruses, great distress again prevailed amongst them, and a report reached us that they were moving their station.— I ran to the huts ; and true, I found them broken and deserted, except by a few old women and one old man, who was sitting alone without food or furniture : all was carried away.

" On my return to the ships, I found five old women who had come down for food, dancing away on deck, as if they were the happiest creatures in the world, kicking their legs as high as their heads, making faces, and screaming with all their might. They had eaten a pailful of bread-dust, and forgot in their own merriment, the starving condition of those in the huts, for whom they likewise had had food given them.

" Two large walruses were soon caught, and many families returned to the huts to gormandize. One man had eaten until he was quite drunk, and was dozing with his mouth open. His tender wife, Arnalooa, sat by the cooking pot, and every now and then awakened her husband, cramming his mouth full of half boiled flesh, which she stuffed in with her finger and then cut off the lump close to his lips. The blood and fat streaming about him, made him look truly disgusting.

" They now pretended to despise the bread and oil with which we so kindly supplied them, when

by their excessive gluttony, they had brought on a famine, and this discovery of their ingratitude, added to their many thefts, prevented us from regretting their change of abode, particularly as their visits would have been very troublesome to our ships as spring approached, and when we were obliged to be more actively employed.

" Their final departure now took place ; their sledges were packed up a yard high with furniture and skins, tin pots, bottles, and jars hanging dangling all around the pile, while knives, forks, and other little things filled up the spaces. The very little children muffled in skins, were packed up like bundles at the very top. The transparent windows of ice were carried with them. Even the dogs seemed to know they were about to begin a long journey, for they howled piteously. The signal was given, the sledges shot down the hill, one man taking care of each sledge, and the others walking with the women. We accompanied the party for a couple of miles, all in great glee ; but one party was ridiculously sad. They all declared they should never see us again, unless indeed there should be a famine, and then we might be sure to see them.

" They indeed kept their word, and I will describe to you what a kind of day it was that they spent on the ships when they did come one after the other. They would stuff as if they had not eaten for a month, then they would lay down and sleep for two or three hours, then stuff again, and then sleep, and so on for several times, and when one ship was tired of supplying them, they would go a-begging to another.

" To our great delight, a general thaw now took place, the hills looked speckled and the birds returned. Such was our joy at again seeing these

harbingers of spring, that we counted them as they came. I wished much to bring home a snow bunting, the plumage of which is beautiful ; their wings are jetty black, and on their breast is a cream-coloured mark in the shape of a horse-shoe, which contrasts most beautifully with the snowy whiteness of their body. Their heads and necks were delicately tinged with pink, from the buds of the saxifrage which they eat ; and these lovely creatures are as tame as a robin, and very nice to eat, although we could scarcely find in our hearts to kill them.

“ In consequence of this encouragement from the more open state of the weather, we again set forth for a land exploring journey, the particulars of which will not interest you, though it served to give us some idea of the month of May in the arctic regions.

“ The object of this little tour was to discover to what point the ships might sail without the delay of coasting in order to explore inlets, and so far it answered the purpose. Nothing could be more flat and uninteresting than the country ; no vegetation gladdened our eyes, which were afflicted with snow-blindness ; while the partial thaw, though it did not supply us with water, made us perpetually slipping in as we walked, and kept us in a damp and dripping state when under shelter of our tents. We saw no birds, but plenty of deer, though they were thin ones.

“ We found, on our return to the ships, that our companions were grieving for the loss of James Fringle, a seaman, who had died during our absence. His grave had been dug near the observatory, and we buried him next day, and fired a volley over his body.

"I was greeted by a straggling Esquimaux, who had not yet followed his party, with a 'very well, I taank you,' accompanied by a dandy bow, which he had been taught to make at the ships; and, when I told him we had seen deer, he determined to take his wife and another family who still haunted the ships, in search of them. They were wretchedly poor. Captain Parry gave them a bone sledge, on which they placed their loads, one dog and a bandy legged little puppy being all they had to drag it. They thought the journey they were about to begin might take them forty days, and yet, without a morsel of food besides a little bread and a few candle-ends, they set off in as high spirits as if in a land of plenty. When they took leave of us, Captain Parry presented each man with a boarding-pike, and Captain Lyon with a hatchet; while a poor woman who was divorced from her husband, and had no one to rejoice for, stood with the tears in her eyes, not even begging for any thing for herself. Captain Lyon gave her a knife, and made her completely happy by telling her, that as soon as she brought her husband with her, he too should have an axe.

"We soon had plenty of new visitors in the shape of birds: the grouse at first were white; but the raven, strange to say, keeps its black plumage throughout the year. The king-duck, which is something like an eider-drake, is a most brilliant creature; and we saw, too, a large flock of long-tailed ducks.

"We now set to work cutting a canal into the open water; and the process being the same as that I described to you on a former occasion, I need not dwell upon it now.

"I had my curiosity gratified in the sight of a

swan's nest with three eggs in, and an enormous pile it is. It is a curious construction, built of little pieces of peat, which is a kind of turf, no larger than a walnut, neatly placed one upon another. The eggs are laid in a hole at the top, which is a foot and a half in diameter, so that the female bird is seen in full length while sitting. The eggs were a dull white colour, and made three good meals for one of our invalids.

"It was the ninth of June when we saw the first flower; and is it not singular, that it was the same day of the same month on which we had seen the same flower (saxifrage) at Melville Island, on our former voyage?"

TOM. But, uncle, you were much further north at Melville Island.

"Yes, it is true, we were as many as nine degrees farther north; but I fancy, in the arctic regions, that makes but little difference, as we had various proofs of it both in the vegetation and in the showers of rain.

"After fifteen days' hard but cheerful labour, the canal was completed; and, fancying that the next day we should leave Water Island, several of us went to the little hill called Cape Fisher, to take leave of the place on which we had passed so many months, and to which we all had a feeling of attachment, notwithstanding its barren and comfortless appearance.

"On this spot we painted the ships' names; and, after shooting and roasting a few buntings for supper, we each took a piece of yackee, or Esquimaux stone, and thus ended our rural and cold fête."

CHARLES. Before you leave the island, pray

tell me, uncle, had you not some gardens this time as before?

"Indeed, Charles, we had a hot-bed covered with glass for each ship, and this garden was a favourite lounge, and produced us, besides mustard and cress, peas, two inches high, and radishes as thick as a thread. Captain Parry's stoves, too, were very productive in mustard and cress."

CHAPTER IV.

"THUS passed our first winter; and you will remark, that though our knowledge of the natives was much increased, yet we had not made much progress in discovery. For two hundred and sixty-seven days, which is nearly three quarters of the year, we had been frozen in; but at length we sailed forth, and were well pleased to be once more proceeding in a northerly direction.

"As we advanced, the tides became tempestuous, and threatened the *Hecla*, whose only way of escaping was to shelter herself behind a fender of ice. The floes of ice were at length, however, driven against her with such force, that a weaker vessel must have been knocked to pieces. We got through it, however, and continued coasting it at a slow rate, the *Fury* being before us, until we were stopped by the ice. Landing for a short time, therefore, we were gratified by a sight of a fine cataract and some magnificent scenery, such as we had never before witnessed in these regions.

"While we were still stationary, we had a regu-

lar battle with some walruses, a herd of which lay facing us with open mouths on the ice.

"A male and female, and their cub, were apart from the rest. We wounded the old ones, who, after a desperate resistance, were killed, and taken alongside our boat. The cub had kept close to them all along, getting first on the back of one and then of the other, and its presence made them more fierce in their defence.

"At length, from the crow's nest, we discovered Esquimaux tents, in the very spot laid down for our guide by Iligliak. We went in our boats to visit them, and now knew enough of their language to answer their questions of 'Where do you come from?' 'What do you want?'

"They were all related to our friends at Winter Island; and, therefore, after the first shyness was worn off, they were delighted to hear news of them, and we each of us had soon an attentive audience in each tent, to whom we told all we knew. Some of the old men carried a spear made of a single piece of ivory of an unicorn's horn.

"This band of Esquimaux live in tents covered with walrus' skins, and not in snow-houses, like their relations. They appeared very poor and miserable, their dirty deer-skins scarcely affording them sufficient covering to keep them warm at night. They were well behaved; and, when we entered their tents, thanked us, and begged us to sit down on their deer-skins.

"Of their hospitality we had most convincing proofs, for when we left them to return to the ships, we launched our boat in a thick fog; and, after being beaten about by the ice for some hours, we were obliged to save it as well as ourselves by dragging it back to the beach. Here the natives met

us in spite of the inclement weather, and got our boat up the steep shingle bank. As we could not stay by her, we were obliged to trust to the honesty of the Esquimaux. After making them a long speech, which I dare say they did not understand, about some tin pots which we would give them if they let the boat alone, an old man seemed to make them an oration, and then they all followed us without touching the boat, although it contained so tempting a store of wood and iron.

"They then led us to their tents, took off our wet garments, and clothed us in their own furs, which they stripped off their backs.

"The women came and volunteered a dance for our amusement, to which they added various grimaces and cries, which they called singing. We then tried to sing them some noisy chorusses, but our teeth chattered with cold. The women, perceiving how cold we were, tucked us up under our deer-skins, over which they spread boots, mittens, and raw duck-skins, while the men stopped up all the holes in the tent with bunches of feathers.

"With these kind and hospitable attentions we soon got warm, and enjoyed a comfortable night's rest, for which we the next day repaid our friends, by making them presents of every thing which we had in our possession.

"We took leave of the Esquimaux; and, notwithstanding the fog, reached the ships in safety, but we found them still beset with ice.

"On my next visit to Igloodik, I visited their winter huts, which are curiously constructed of the bones of the whale, walrus, and unicorn, filled up with moss and earth. They were domed at top, and most filthy inside, and all around the outside lay skeletons of animals mingled with human heads.

Here I shot a snowy owl, which is a rare and beautiful bird: it is considered as being of a species between an eagle and an owl, and, like owls in general, it sees as well by day as by night.

"To see a little of the country, as well as to improve my acquaintance with these good-humoured Esquimaux, I determined upon going a few days' journey with Toole-mak, the old man whom Captain Parry had commissioned to procure a supply of fish for the ships.

"We set off, with four men accompanying us in our sledge, and three boys in another, and a team of eleven dogs. We left the island of Igloodik, and travelled along the ice, and passed a number of red granite islands, bold and barren to view, but we soon found the holes in the ice difficult to pass.

"Dunn, the old man, and myself, walked to an island to look about us, and found that there was water instead of ice a little way further, and that we could not proceed except with a boat. As we could not, therefore, reach the fishing-place, we spent a night on one of these rocky islands, and I was obliged to distribute our four days' supply of food among the whole party that night, for the Esquimaux, ever improvident, had brought none with them. The next morning we saw a group of thirty islands, which I named the Coxe Group. Dunn caught us a deer, by the usual stratagem among the natives. He hid himself behind a stone, and imitated the singular cry of a deer, which soon attracted one of these simple animals, and he came near enough to allow himself to be shot. We all sat upon a skin, and enjoyed an excellent meal in the Esquimaux fashion; and, I can assure you, so well were the bones picked, that not even

the dogs would gnaw at them a second time. You must remember, Louisa, that this was the first Indian meal I had ever been present at; and my first feeling was of disgust at the raw repast. I determined to be a spectator only, and to confine myself to eating a little preserved meat which I had saved from the last night's supper; but I was tempted to try a part of the spine, and found it, indeed, excellent; and, if I were often situated in a similar manner, I know not if I should not even relish, as a dainty, raw venison."

CHARLES. And how did you like their mode of travelling, uncle—drawn by dogs?

"You would have been delighted to have been with us, Charles; their sagacity was beyond everything. An old dog was placed at the head of the team as guide, and no well-trained soldier could obey better the word of command. As for beating, it was out of the question; for, however tired, the cry of a seal or bear was enough to set them off full gallop across the ice. It was a fine sight to see us racing away all in full cry, as if dashing along in spite of wind and water. Sometimes one of our dogs would get entangled and tossed over, when our driver would jump from his seat in front, and nimbly arrange all, and set off again. As for harness or reins, the long-lashed whip and the hollow tones of our driver answered the purpose well enough; and the dogs would have gone orderly enough through any difficult pass, if their constant biting and fighting had not somewhat interrupted them. The noises the men made, which are scarcely more musical than the growls of the dogs, formed a most stunning concert.

"Our reception from Ooyarra, the fisherman, was truly hospitable, while his wives and parents

assisted in taking my wet clothes off and drying and mending my boots. I wrapped myself up in my blanket bag and hoped for a little sleep; but, no, one native after another came in, and all were too curious to know how I could have got into my bag, to allow me much repose. They all thought I had sewed myself up in it.

"I learnt the following day a new way of making fires of blubber and bones. The woman who is about to cook the dinner chews a piece of blubber, and then spits the oil from her mouth upon the fire to keep it burning.

"A number of strange customs excited my curiosity, and you will scarcely believe the story I am going to tell you. I was dozing in my tent about the middle of the day, when a native came and led me by the hand, desiring Dunn to follow us, to a ball. We entered a tent, where a number of women, ranged according to their ages, sat round the room in solemn silence. It was an Esquimaux ball; the dancers were two men, who advanced to the middle of the tent, near the pole of it. The principal dancer moved slowly to the favourite tune of Am-naa-ya-a-ya, and when a little tired, walked up gravely to the second man, who was the assistant, and holding his head between his hands, rubbed noses with him, amid the shouts of all the lookers on. He did the same thing over again for several times, till at last he led the assistant to the middle of the tent, and rushed out into the air to cool himself. The assistant then chose a partner, and so on till several couples had danced. But, alas, they were not contented unless I, too, joined in the diversion. I was led up by a filthy fellow, who seemed to consider it an excellent joke, and, with all the ladies laughing at me, I was

obliged to stand up and have my nose rubbed like the rest. When my turn came to choose a partner, you may depend upon it, Louisa, I picked out the prettiest girl in the room to dance with, which highly flattered the old dame her mother. I went on dancing for some time, till at last I too became weary; and, after a present of needles to the ladies I made my escape. Dunn had more wisdom than myself, for when he saw the liberty that was taken with my nose, he made his escape, and no entreaty could get him back into the room again.

"These poor wretches have notions of receiving visitors, as appeared from their kindness to me; for whatever tent I visited, the master always rose and gave me the best seat. They exchange visits regularly among one another, and the men carry a long knife on purpose to cut their food with, and from these dangerous companions their fingers often suffer, in their over anxiety to get at the dainties quickly. A fashionable employment indeed, is to flourish and lick this knife from one end to the other, whenever there is a little pause in the course of the meal.

"It was with sorrow I thought of quitting these hospitable people, who, in their quiet state, were different from the other band of Esquimaux, whose shouting and eagerness for barter made them sometimes very teasing. Before I left them we had a good game of leap-frog, which I taught them, and in which they took great delight, the women even, with great children at their backs, running and jumping with all their might. Some marks of their kind attention were left upon my arm, as you may perceive in this kakeen of a little man, which Ooyarra's wife performed.

"Our ships again set sail, and it was not long,

before we entered a strait in the north-west direction, and about four miles wide, which we named the Strait of the Fury and the Hecla. Here the ice was very little thawed, although we had seen the first of September. The coast on each side was bare and barren; scarcely a flower had put forth its leaves, and most desolate was the prospect. A few deer were here and there gathering the scanty crop of moss that grew between the rocks. The remains of one Esquimaux circle was all the proof we could observe of this rugged shore having been inhabited, and that had evidently been long a ruin, for it was half buried in moss.

"A number of little islands lay scattered about, and parties from our ship were industrious in exploring them, as well as in ascertaining the state of the ice. The result of all was that there was no part of the strait where the ice was not perfectly unbroken, except the part we now were in, in which, alas! we were becoming daily more and more beset.

"Determined to persevere to the very utmost, a party was despatched to reach, if possible, the termination of the strait. They walked along the coast as much as sixty miles, and returned with this intelligence, that they could perceive no termination, but that one unbroken sea of ice lay before them, as far as they could discern. We all now felt sure that this then was the long sought opening into the Polar Sea, and to have discovered this was very satisfactory, but when could we venture to hope that it would be navigable? Certainly not this year; for we were already battered about and blocked up by shoals of ice, though we could only hope to make our way a few days longer.

"For the present year, therefore, adieu to all

our hopes of immortalizing our names by this grand discovery ; at all events, we were in hopes of getting to the north a little, and feeling our way in that direction. But no ; we were disappointed on all sides, and all our hopes now centered in being able to leave a scene of such utter desolation before the second winter set in.

" Happily we just accomplished this, for had we been delayed many hours we could not have done it. After a variety of adventures so similar to those we before experienced in navigating the icy sea that I need not relate them to you, we anchored near to Igloolik, in which station we determined to pass the winter, whose early approach filled us with dismal feelings.

" Our friends at Igloolik had already taken possession of their bone or winter huts, where I paid them a visit, though I own it was with repugnance that I crossed the sloppy puddle at the door, to crawl in upon my hands and knees, and encounter the horrible smells within."

CHARLES. Ah ! my dear uncle, you would regret now the clean snow huts of your acquaintance at Winter Island ?

" If you will allow me, Charles, to finish my description of these bone huts, I will then introduce you into some fresh-water ice ones, which you will acknowledge to be far more beautiful than either.

" These bone houses have no roof, but a weather-proof transparent skin covers the top, and admits sufficient light at the same time that it excludes the air. I entered, as you may remember, upon all-fours, and judge of my surprise on finding the feet of the inhabitants above my head. It contained several families, and each family occupied a high bench. The slope up to each bench was

rendered so slippery by lumps of melted walrus flesh and other liquids, that an old man like myself had some difficulty in gratifying his curiosity by climbing up. A seal's skin curtain was carefully pinned up at the back of each family, to conceal the sooty wall; for, singular as it may appear, these people, otherwise surrounded by dirt, cannot endure soot. I had observed before when I visited them, that the slightest mark of soot on their fingers or on mine was carefully wiped off with a feather wet in their mouths.

"There are not bone huts enough to contain all the Esquimaux in Igloolik, and a number of ice huts were interspersed throughout the village. These were built as we should build our stone houses. Slabs of ice were plastered together by mortar made of snow. They were octagonal, or eight-sided; sometimes finished with a dome like the snow houses, and sometimes covered with skins in the fashion of the bone huts. The transparency is so great, that as you stand outside you can with little trouble distinguish the inhabitants from one another: a number of young puppies lay comfortably in boxes made of the same beautiful material, and looked as if placed for a show in glass cases.

"In my various visits to the huts, I could generally be accommodated with a ride in an Esquimaux sledge; but as I found a present was always expected, it became rather an expensive carriage to me. The boldness of the natives in venturing upon the ice to the ships was beyond every thing. Long before the ice would bear them with any degree of safety, men, women, and children would come sliding along to our great consternation.

"From Ooyarra we learned some curious facts

about the annatkos or conjurers ; and it came out that Toule-mak, my fellow traveller, was a regular annatko. I was not long in persuading him to exhibit me a little specimen of his art ; and I will try to recollect the particulars of the scene, which was truly ludicrous. His old wife alone was in the room, which was darkened. A chaunt was begun by the sorcerer ; his wife began to sing Am-na-aya. Toule-mak then turned himself round and round, and calling for 'Toonga, his patron spirit, to come, snorted and puffed like a walrus. Then the loud voice ceased, and, in a smothered tone he contrived it so that it seemed as if he was going farther and farther off, till it stopped altogether. The old dame then told me gravely that he was gone down into the sea, and would send 'Toonga up to us. At length a distant blowing and a different tone of voice was heard. 'This is 'Toonga,' said the old woman.

"I asked several questions from this would-be spirit, and was answered by two thumps on the deck, which the old lady said was favourable. A hollow voice was then heard, mingled with groans, hissings, and gabblings, like a turkey. The old lady sang still louder, and as I concluded that it was all to terrify me, I cried out, 'Oh ! I am so frightened !' this set them a-going still more furiously, till the poor spirit was tired and begged to retire ; Toule-mak then with a yell announced his return, with two heaps of deer-skin stripes fastened to his dress behind, which he declared 'Toonga sewed on when he was below.

"These kind of exhibitions are not I fancy very frequent, and are generally performed in order to cure some sick person. There are no less than

ten familiar spirits with whom Toule-mak professes to hold this kind of communication.

"But though these poor people have no religious worship, they are not idolaters, and their notions of a future state are very straight forward. There are two places to which they believe the souls of the good go, heaven, and the centre of the earth; the first is for those who have been killed by bears, walruses, or any other animal; the second is divided into three, the lowest of which is a place of perfect happiness.

"Winter orders were again given, and every preparation made as before: our observatory was built, and messengers six times a-day were appointed to keep up regular communications between the ships. We depended upon our new acquaintances at Igloodik, for our amusement during the long period of darkness which we must look forward to, for you must remember, that we had moved our station several degrees farther north than the winter before.

"It was not long before a few of our old friends at Winter isle, came to visit their relations at Igloodik, and well pleased were we to see one another again. Tagorlat was among the number of these visitors, and was truly happy at once again coming to our ships. Her poor idiot child had died upon the road, and the whole party had undergone great hardships.

"And now, Charles, you should have seen us sporting our handsome team of dogs. I myself drove eleven fine creatures. I purchased them from the Esquimaux, to whose credit it must be related, that they would not sell me these valuable animals, until they had bargained that none should

be killed. It had happened, to the disgrace of the 'Kabloona,' that once or twice the dog had been killed as soon as bought, and in one instance the heartless sailor not only killed the dog, but asked the owner to assist him to skin it. For this purpose, he put his knife into his hand, but the Esquimaux threw it from him indignantly, and walked away without speaking a word."

"I trust the sailor felt ashamed of his inhumanity," cried Charles, indignantly. "It was a striking lesson to us all, and I believe we had not before given credit to the Esquimaux for having such noble or strong feelings."

"We were present at a marriage between young Toolooak from Winter island, and a damsel of the Igloodik tribe. The ceremony is simply this. The bridegroom enters the hut of the bride, and seats himself down beside her, and is from that moment lord and master of herself and her hut. The bride was fifteen, the bridegroom two years older. Both looked very sheepish and shy when they came next day to visit Captain Parry. He made some presents as a matter of course.

"Toule-mak, the conjurer, was a knowing man. One day he went into Captain Lyon's cabin: 'I have had a dream,' said he, 'which was, that a spirit in the shape of a Lyon came and brought me an axe.'

" 'I too have had a dream,' answered the Captain: 'I dreamt that an old fellow was turned out of my cabin for being a beggar.' This last dream was instantly realized; and the conjurer took the joke very good-humouredly, though he had to walk upon the cold deck, instead of sitting by a good fire.

"We bade adieu to the sun on the second of December, and much as you wish to become a

bold adventurer, Charles, I cannot help hoping that you may never know the melancholy feeling of losing sight of that noble luminary altogether."

TOM. I think you have no reason to complain, uncle; for you had no illness either among you or the Esquimaux. I have not heard you even mention your doctor's name.

"Do not, Tom, be in too great a hurry; I was just going to tell you of a cure which I performed myself upon a native who came to me with a fit of lumbago. He begged I would give him some soap, for his wife to wash his back with. This was done in my presence, by his good lady, with an injunction from me to repeat the washing every day till the soap was done. I then held my musical snuff-box to his back for a short time, and the cure was completed. After many thanks, and the offer of his wife's boots, he returned home quite well.

"You may laugh at this story; but, simple as it was, the natives are not utterly devoid of discrimination. Toule-mak one day gave me a very striking lesson. He came into my cabin, he slept with me, and he made a point of eating of every thing which I eat, and of doing whatever I did. During the visit he said to me, 'When you give me any thing, I eat, and I say very good: when the Kabloona come to see us they turn up their noses, and when we ask them to eat, they say 'very bad.' Now pray, my little niece, to whom would you give the prize of good manners?'"

LOUISA. Your question puzzles me, uncle; for though I think you might have avoided turning up your nose, or saying any thing to offend, yet I cannot think you could very well have sat down and partaken of their messes.

"Habit, however, I believe, Louisa, makes our food nearly as repugnant to them, although it certainly cannot be quite so disgusting.

"However, I determined, if possible, to profit by the lesson, and I soon after paid Toule-mak a visit, with the intention of staying all night, to see something more of his incantations.

"My politeness was now put to the proof; I found the family at a sociable meal, over a full and smoking pot of seal's flesh, and I sat down with them, and eat like one of them. I next was called upon to partake of a frozen slice of raw walrus. I even forced myself to eat of this, and received in turn the thanks and praises of the family, particularly as they all declared that they knew the Kabloona were not fond of raw meat. Toule-mak, my host, was so pleased, that he promised me a visit from Toonga as a reward. I have before described to you the ceremony of calling up this spirit, and it was done in the same manner this time. When this was over, I had a new seal's skin spread for my bed, and in the midst of the family, who were arranged in a similar manner about the floor, I laid myself down to rest.

"Our breakfast lasted at least four hours, the hut being constantly filled by fresh comers, among whom was my old friend Kettle. Toule-mak immediately addressed him by the name of thief, when to my great amusement, the old fellow sat down, and gave a most humorous account of his robbing 'Pari,' as he called Captain Parry, at which the whole party laughed immoderately. Thus ended my visit to the huts, and as if the natives had made a resolution of behaving well to me, it was the only time that I remember visiting them when the

es our
it cer-

profit
mak a
to see

of; I
ll and
with
called
alrus.
ed in
rticu-
Ka-
k, my
visit
scrib-
pirit,
time.
read
who
floor,

, the
nong
k im-
when
own,
bing
the
nded
nade
only
the



word 'Pilletay,' (give me) was not repeatedly uttered.

" Our second Christmas day arrived, and found us all in good spirits, and able to enjoy some excellent old English roast beef, which had been hanging a year and a half, and would have kept still longer. This second year, however, tried the best men among us: and those who had suffered but little the first were forced to confess themselves weaker in this. I, among the number, was obliged to add considerably to my clothing, and we all suffered much from cold feet.

" About this time I heard some curious anecdotes of bears from a very intelligent Esquimaux named Ooyarra. To hunt and watch them used to be a favourite amusement of his, when young; and he boasted of having killed five in his life time.

" Two walruses and their cubs were one day lying asleep on a piece of broken ice, when a bear was seen to swim slyly up. He crept gently to the top of some lumps of ice, behind the walruses, and loosening a block with his nose and paws, he rolled it, till it fell upon one of the old ones, which it killed. The other walrus and its cub rolled into the water, and the bear then descended and feasted very leisurely upon the dead walrus and its poor cub, which had no power of escaping after the death of its parent.

" The bear has recourse to stratagems almost as singular in catching the ooghiok, which is a species of the large seal, which, being of a timid nature, always lie close to the edge of a piece of ice, in order that they may, by one roll, get into the sea, in which they are safe from the persecutions of their

enemy. They are restless creatures, sleeping in short naps, and rolling their head from side to side, something like your little brother Charles, when he gets himself to sleep. And they do as many other wild animals do, turn the way from which the wind blows, fancying that there is an enemy coming from that quarter. The bear, when he spies one of these animals, swims up to him in an opposite direction to the wind. He goes, in short dives, and contrives his last dive so that he pops out of the water just close to the seal, which, poor thing, sees him coming, and has no means of escape left. If it rolls into the water, it falls into its enemy's clutches; and if it lies still, the bear makes a spring, and fastens his destructive jaws upon him.

“ My attention was now much occupied with visiting the hut of Takkalikkita, whose wife and child were dangerously ill. The cold and damp situation in which we found them, induced Captain Lyon to take them into his cabir, where the poor woman died. The first care of poor Takkalikkita, after the death of his wife, was to dress the corpse exactly the same as if she had been living; it then was sewed up in a hammock, with the face left open, by the husband's desire. The poor man was greatly relieved when we told him the body should be taken to the grave in a sledge drawn by men, instead of dogs; for he related, to our great horror, an instance in which the dogs had actually eaten a part of the dead body, while they were taking it to its place of interment. The dogs were carefully tied up, and I went with the party on shore, where a grave about a foot deep was dug. The body was placed on its back in this grave, and the husband cut the stitches which had fastened the hammock: and though he did not throw it open,

he made us understand that he wished it to be left unconfined. We then covered the body up, and left it. Takkalikkita staid behind to address a few words to his departed wife, and then followed us."

LOUISA. And what became of the poor baby, uncle?

"Ah, poor little thing, I must tell you that the father had appeared to us, as far as we could understand him, to wish that the child should be buried alive aside of its mother ; and, I believe, horrible as this seems, that many of these northern people fancy that an unweaned child cannot live many days after the death of its mother, and therefore, that it is kinder, by burying it alive, to save it from the few days of suffering that it might linger through.

"When we returned from the burial we found that the elder daughter, Shegar, had been nursing the poor little baby her sister, and had marked upon her forehead a spot of soot as a sign the child must die. The father seemed convinced of this too, and I had much difficulty to persuade him to let me attempt to feed the child with some soup."

LOUISA. And did it live, uncle?

"You shall hear, Louisa. After much persuasion, Takkalikkita left me to do what I liked with the baby, saying, that I might take it home to my own country, for if it lived or if it died, he should never consider it his own child any longer. His affection for it, however, was strong, for, in the middle of the night, I was disturbed by loud sighs ; and, looking up, I saw the poor fellow standing mournfully gazing upon his poor child. I got up and entreated him to be composed, and lie down. He did so ; and, when I returned to look at the

child, I found that she was dead, and that the poor father had perceived it. Takkalikkita then told me that the child had seen its mother, who had beckoned for it to come to heaven, and that he was not surprised the child had died, for that infants never survive their mothers, and Shegar's black spot had made its death certain.

"The poor little babe we buried in the snow; and I went with Takkalikkita a day or two after to visit the grave of his wife. I observed him look carefully all around in the snow; and seeing no foot-marks, he muttered to himself 'no wolves—no foxes.—Thank you—thank you.' Then he began to talk to his wife, and told her which way the wind blew. Then he began a kind of song; and, then suddenly breaking off, he said 'takba,' which means 'enough,' and walked away as fast as he could.

"This inoffensive quiet family was now sent back to their hut with many presents, and not till they had gained our esteem by their gentleness. Before I have done with my friend Takkalikkita, I must, however, tell you, that although he married two more wives before the end of the month, he continued to visit daily the grave of his first wife.

"There was much sickness in the huts, and many of the natives had died since we had been there; and so carelessly do the Esquimaux bury the dead, that the body of another man had been almost entirely eaten by the dogs.

"A widow named Kagha was so dreadfully ill and miserable, that she too was removed to the Hecla's cabin to be nursed; but her ill temper gave us all a dislike to her: she never spoke but to complain, that as many presents had not been given to her as to the other invalids. As long as she

was ill, great attention and care was shown her, and when a little better, she was removed to the hut of a relation of her own, who promised to take care of her; and, though we clothed her with blankets and a new suit of clothes, she kept grumbling on to the last, and seemed determined that we should never have a better opinion of her.

"But, attending to the sick, nursing them, or comforting them, is not among the good qualities of the Esquimaux; and Kagha, though surrounded by relations, was soon again reduced to such a state of misery and filth, that Captain Parry had her removed to the hospital. Her friends had left her all alone, shut up in a small snow-hut. One wick of her lamp was burning; and her hair was frozen to the bed-place in a quantity of blood which she had spit up. All attempts to recover her were useless, and she died soon after her removal. She was actually starved to death, although she had a number of relations near her, whom we discovered had never been to her, or supplied her with any kind of food since she had left the ships. This fact, although true, is almost too shocking to believe—it showed utter selfishness and insensibility to each others' sufferings in these Esquimaux. The body of Kagha was not removed from the ship for two days, but not a creature made the slightest inquiry about her, or seemed to care or know when she was buried."

TOM. I should imagine, uncle, that the ill temper of this woman had prevented them caring about her.

"It might possibly increase their insensibility; but it was not the cause of it, as I have seen a variety of instances of it, some of which I have not mentioned to you.

" Having heard of a village about twenty miles off, I drove over to visit it, and found a party of twenty-eight Esquimaux living in six small snow huts. Plenty reigned here ; and one young man had made himself so ill with eating, that I took out my knife and bled him, ordering at the same time his mother not to let him taste any meat for many days, and to let him have nothing but soup. The youth looked very surly, and seemed to consider me as his murderer.

" My reception at the most miserable of the huts was truly hospitable, and compensated for the uncomfortableness of the place, whose snowy roof kept dripping down upon us. As for food, they would have stuffed me if I had been inclined ; and I in return took the baby, who was covered by a fox-skin, sewed up like a jacket, and singing all manner of baby songs, quite won the hearts of its parents. I slept in this small hut, with the lamp close to my nose, and a young seal for my pillow.

" It was with delight we perceived our second spring returning, but it did not find us all in such good health as the former one. Mr. Elder, the Hecla's mate, who was making this voyage for a third time, died of the dropsy after a few days' confinement. It was with difficulty we could dig him a grave, as the earth was still so hard as to resist the stroke of our pick-axes. The funeral service was read over his grave, and two volleys fired.

" And now a general breaking-up was about to take place. The ice was thawing ; the Esquimaux were driven out of their snow-huts, which were quickly disappearing from the face of the earth ; the scenes of so much merriment, so much feasting, and latterly of so much illness, were now

nearly levelled with the ground, without leaving a trace behind

"In this general movement, our plans for the future were to be determined upon; and, as we had had plenty of time to talk them over during the winter months, this did not take long.

"It was found impossible for both ships to proceed on the voyage of discovery, as the provisions would not hold out for another winter. It was decided, therefore, that the Hecla should return home as soon as the ice permitted, and that the Fury should continue sailing northward, Captain Parry bravely resolving that, as long as he could, he would continue his search for this much-wished-for western passage.

"Before the ice broke up then, we had much to do; our two fine teams of dogs and our sledges effected the removal of all the Hecla's stores to the Fury. These fine animals would drag an amazingly heavy load at the rate of a yard a minute from one ship to the other; even the heavy anchors were conveyed in this manner.

"A stray Esquimaux or two occasionally visited the ships till we left the place; and, one widow, whose name will amuse you, if you can make it out, Ang-ma-loo-too-ing-a, walked fifteen miles to see us. She was very pretty, and quite conscious of it. As I sat at my table reading, and seeming to take no notice of her, I saw her go to the glass, look in it, and put her head and face in pretty attitudes, and smile to show her teeth, which she rubbed with a piece of paper. She appeared quite charmed with her fine black eyes, and at last could refrain no longer; but, coming up to me, said, 'O! how pretty my eyes are.'

"Another man, with his wife, came to see us

This man had received many presents, and, among others, about six shirts, which he wore all at once, the cleanest at the top. He was a well-made tall fellow, and some of us gave him a suit of English clothes, in which he strutted about quite proud. His wife too made him a green baize great-coat, with a white collar and cuffs, so that he thought himself a 'Kabloona' complete. He was an intelligent man, and told me many things which I had not heard before, and some of which I would willingly have disbelieved, had not they been confirmed afterwards by Toule-mak.

"Some years ago he told me that there had been a grievous famine, and that one band of Esquimaux had attacked another, and, horrid to tell, eaten the dead bodies of their enemies.

"He told me, likewise, in some of the tribes of Esquimaux, murders are not uncommon, but that a man is never killed unless he is alone and asleep. His relations never revenge his death immediately, but wait for some opportunity, which it is difficult to find, for the murderer never lies down to sleep when others do, but he wanders about in the night, and sleeps in the day when all his neighbours are about, and he is therefore in no danger.

"Toule-mak and his wife came to take leave of me, but, as I found they began to beg for presents, I gave them nothing, which made them very angry, especially when they saw me load others who came at the same time, but did not beg. Toule-mak, however, politely desired me to give his compliments to the Englishmen's conjurer (meaning the king,) and I was directed to deliver this polite message to him: 'Toule-mak speaks King George the Fourth welly well, I taank you.'

"Having taken leave of these amusing people, I

shall cut short my narrative, which I fear has already been rather tedious.

"We made various excursions up the country, but saw nothing very new; but, notwithstanding our daily hopes of getting free from the ice, and leaving Igloolik, we were actually detained on the same spot till the middle of August, having been there nearly eleven months.

"This long detention caused a considerable alteration in our plans. The health of our crew was not as it had been at the beginning of the spring; and Captain Parry felt so sure that he should risk the lives of many of his men by continuing his voyage and spending another winter in the arctic regions, that he resolved that the *Fury* should return as well as the *Hecla*, as soon as either could be released.

"The happy day at length arrived. We broke through the ice, and sailed again in open sea, and took a final leave of the island of Igloolik, which, though an insignificant looking island, is an important Esquimaux establishment, having no less than four villages upon it.

"After a dangerous and troublesome voyage through the ice, we reached the coast of Winter Island, our old station, and some of us went in boats to visit the shore. The graves of our messmates remained undisturbed; and radishes, mustard, and cress, and onions, had survived the winter, sheltered by a warm covering of snow. It is remarkable, too, that we again saw the aurora borealis at Winter Island, which we had scarcely had a glimpse of all the time we had been at Igloolik.

"We again set sail on the 1st of September,

the ice and fog preventing our proceeding rapidly. It was about this time that we had the misfortune to lose another of our companions, and he was deeply regretted. You remember the name of Mr. Fife, who was one of our party in the first voyage. He had been long ill of the scurvy, was a stout man, and had got very fat during the winter, and had used but little exercise. He had a dislike, too, to acids, which are a very necessary antidote to the scurvy.

"Our ships were now in very great danger, having never encountered more terrific ice-bergs, and we were in hourly expectation of some great disaster to the ships. We, providentially, escaped, however, and afterwards had a very speedy voyage till we got to the Shetland Isles.

"We landed at Lerwick, and an old sailor like myself has seldom experienced such feelings as at that moment, when, after an absence of two years and a half, I once more set foot upon British ground, among my own countrymen, and heard all that had happened to our country during that length of time.

"The inhabitants of Lerwick flocked out to meet us clothed in their best dresses, and we landed amidst their cheers. The town was illuminated at night, and a number of tar barrels burnt in every street. Every inhabitant was ready with his compliments, and every door was hospitably opened for our reception.

"On Sunday, we all attended church, and the venerable Mr. Menzies gave thanks for our safe return in a most beautiful prayer, which drew tears from the eyes of every one there, who seemed rather as if they were rejoicing for the return of beloved relations, than for that of mere strangers."

PART IV.

CHAPTER I.

"SURELY, uncle, this is the age of adventure," said Tom one morning, as he entered with a book under his arm, "and I think you will agree with me when I tell you that I have met with some adventures still more wonderful than yours."

"Well, Tom, let us hear what it is, for in return for my long stories, I shall be very glad to be amused with some fresh adventures, provided they are, like my own, true."

TOM. What do you think, uncle, of a man travelling from England, through Russia, across the wilds of Siberia to Kamschatka, the very remotest extreme of Asia, and almost entirely on foot, and with very little money?

UNCLE RICHARD. It sounds very wonderful, and wild; what can have been the motive for so extraordinary an enterprize, Tom?

TOM. My hero was Captain Cochrane, an officer in the British Navy. He had been a great traveller before, having made a pedestrian tour through France, Spain, and Portugal, and served in the West Indies for ten years. This gave him, I suppose, a love of travelling, for he offered his services to government to explore the interior of Africa, in search of the source of the river Niger. For some reason or other, it seems this offer was rejected, and he was so bent upon enterprize, that

he obtained leave of absence for two years, and determined to travel absolutely round the globe, traversing Europe in the first place, then Asia, and crossing over by Behring's Straits to proceed through America homewards. And this nice little journey, uncle, he resolved to undertake on foot. Now what do you think of the scheme?

UNCLE RICHARD. I think, Tom, it was as glorious a one as Charles, in his most boastful mood, would be anxious to undertake. I conclude, however, that he gave up a part of it, for if he had crossed over to America, and traversed its wilds, I doubt whether he would have lived to have told the tale; but, at all events, Tom, if he performed half of what he intended to do, I shall think him a bold and adventurous fellow.

"I should like to hear more of him, but his books there under your arm look formidable to a sailor like me, who am better pleased when talking than when reading; so suppose, Tom, you undertake to tell me all you think worth remembering of his adventures, and I will promise to be a patient listener, as well as Charles here, restless fellow as he is."

Tom's vanity was not a little gratified at being thought capable of affording amusement to his uncle, and therefore when evening came, it was with modest pride that he spread out his maps and began his narration.

"With the determination to trace the shores of the Polar sea by land, along the coast of North America, while Captain Parry, and you, uncle, were attempting to do it by sea, Captain Cochrane left England in the year 1820. He filled his knapsack with every thing that he considered requisite, added to a few papers and documents; and with

this humble equipment, he prepared to visit the unknown wilds of Asia and America.

"After crossing the channel, he landed at Dieppe, and pursued his walk through France, passing through Paris, Nantz, and Metz. Entering Germany, he passed through Frankfort and Leipsic, and was not very much delighted with either of these two cities.

"He left Germany without regret, and entered Prussia, where the good roads enabled him to proceed more rapidly. After visiting Berlin, he proceeded through Dantzic, Konisgberg and Narva, and reached St. Petersburg at the end of April, not having been quite three months in performing a journey of 1600 miles."

UNCLE RICHARD. That is nearly at the rate of twenty miles a day, which, for so long a continuance, was a tolerable performance, and I must own, excites my curiosity to hear more of this brave Captain.

TOM. Captain Cochrane stayed a short time at St. Petersburg, and obtained from the Emperor Alexander several documents which might be necessary for his safety in travelling through his dominions, and particularly in Siberia, which is so remote from the seat of government. With his knapsack re-filled by the kindness of the English residents at Petersburg, he once more quitted a home, and he could not avoid, as he gave a last look at the city, reflecting with grief that he was about to quit the habitations of civilized man, and enter upon the abode of wild beasts or savages.

"He silently reflected upon the best line of conduct to adopt, and resolved to respect the feelings of mankind wherever he should be, to trust

for his safety to their humanity, rather than to his own strength, and to be humble-minded and lowly.

“ His good resolutions were soon tried, for he had not proceeded far before he was attacked by robbers, one of whom dragged him into a wood by his collar, and the other pushed him on with the point of his bayonet. There they stripped him, and tied him to a tree, and after insisting upon his eating some black bread, and drinking a glass of rum, quietly took possession of all his clothes, together with the contents of his knapsack. They then made off, and a boy passing soon after, released the Captain from his captivity, who, almost naked, flung his empty knapsack over his back, and went on in this manner, till he was a hundred miles beyond St. Petersburg.

“ At Novgorod, the Governor supplied him with clothes, and promised to find out the robbers, and have them punished. ‘ I shall be in Siberia before then,’ said the Captain.

“ From Novgorod to Moscow, his journey was very agreeable, the peasantry, though in a servile and wretched state, were hospitable, and provisions were cheap.

“ He stayed but a short time to admire this wonderful city, and with another fit of low spirits, he took leave of his friends there, and again set forth upon his pilgrimage. He reached Nishney Novgorod, which is a kind of Birmingham to Russia, and with a new pair of English shoes which were given him, and a fresh supply of provisions, he embarked upon the famous river Volga, in a small vessel bound to Kazan. The Volga is a magnificent stream, and the number of vessels of different sizes and shapes made the scene very picturesque. A lofty chain of mountains on one side occasionally

gave it an air of grandeur, but on the whole it was not very interesting, and our traveller would willingly have gone on shore again, but a large bag of money which he had to carry prevented him.

UNCLE RICHARD. Money, Tom, I thought you were relating the adventures of a poor traveller?

"I intended to surprise you, uncle, for, to tell you the truth, it was copper money, and the whole value did not amount to a guinea. He was not rich enough to leave it behind, but he spent some of it in laying in a fresh stock of provisions according to his agreement with the master of the vessel. Flour, boiled and mixed with water and oil, and black bread, was what he provided, and a very small sum of money purchased his store.

"They soon entered the extensive and rich province of Kazan, through which the noble Volga runs. The manufactories of soap made from the fat of Astracan seals, and the gold and silver embroidery of boots, shoes, and bonnets employ numbers of people.

"The city of Kazan is a very large one, and contains a very handsome church, called 'St. Paul and St. Peter,' which was built by a private gentleman in honour of the Czar Peter, who had once favoured his house by making it his resting place for a night.

"He stayed a very short time in Kazan, and proceeded through Perm and Kongour till he approached the borders of Siberia. He could not avoid contemplating with some uneasiness his entrance into a country which he had heard of only as a scene of cruelty and misery. He proceeded, however, and gently ascended the Ural mountains, which form the boundary between Europe and Asia.

He had a cold walk when he approached the summit, and at the last European station he dined, and took his leave of his own quarter of the globe. While yet standing as it were between Europe and Asia, a group of little children presented him with some wild strawberries and cream; this is the custom of the country, and the strawberries are remarkably fine flavoured.

"He passed these majestic barriers, the ascent and descent of which was so gradual as to be almost imperceptible, and he slept in Asia that day, and reached Ekatherinebourg the next.

"On entering Asia, Captain Cochrane remarked that the cottagers were all cleaner and more civilized than on the European side of the Urals. Whatever village he came to, they always set before him streshie, which is cabbage-soup, and bread and milk, nor could he ever prevail upon them to let him pay any thing. A pipe of tobacco, or a glass of bodka or whiskey, was all he could prevail upon them to accept in return, and therefore he consigned his purse, which was getting rather empty, to his knapsack, and gave himself no farther trouble about paying for his fare.

"Another thing he remarked, that after he quitted Europe, he saw no more oak trees, which never grow in Asia; mice, too, are said to die as soon as removed over the Ural mountains; while the sable is an animal never met with out of Asia.

"One of the cottagers undertook to teach him a little more of the Russian tongue. He knew that '*kchorosko*' was the Russian word for '*well*;' but he did not know that '*kchudo*' meant '*bad*,' so his host, to teach him, gave him a slap upon one cheek while he repeated the word *kchorosko* and

a kiss on the other, saying, at the same time, *kchudo.*"

UNCLE RICHARD. This was a very impressive mode of teaching; I should imagine your traveller would not easily forget those two words at least.

"At Ekatherinebourg, Captain Cochrane visited the gold mine, down which he was let in a basket to the depth of one hundred and sixty feet. It is worked by peasants belonging to the Emperor of Russia; and the tedious process may be imagined, when I tell you, that four thousand pounds weight of earth seldom produce one guinea's worth of fine gold. The produce of the mine is carried to the river, a part of which is dammed up to form a kind of lake, where it is washed, and the gold separated from the earth. A smelting furnace is close at hand. There are likewise large iron and copper foundries in the neighbourhood of the city.

"Quitting Ekatherinebourg, my traveller was pleased at the thoughts of having entered Siberia, and directed his course to Tobolsk. He frequently walked five and thirty miles a-day, at the expense of his feet, which got terribly blistered. At a little Tartar village on his road he was regaled with pork, eggs, and bread, and partook of it free of expense *a la Tartare*, first shaking hands with the host, who gave him the blessing of 'Peace be with you,' and then squatted down on the floor in the same manner as the rest.

"Thus hospitably regaled, he walked along, sleeping in the open air, as he had accustomed himself to do in Spain when wandering along in company with the merry muleteers.

"The rains, however, came on heavily, and dripping with wet and half famished, he reached Tobolsk, the capital of Western Siberia. He was

received there as he had been at every Russian station, most kindly, by the family of the governor, and spent a short time most happily at this Russian prison, as it is generally called. It seems, however, that criminals and malefactors banished from Russia, are sent farther into the interior of Siberia, and political offenders only are allowed to remain in Tobolsk. Even in this remote region, however, he was gratified by seeing the good effects of the Emperor Alexander's visit to England, for Lancastrian schools have been since established in Tobolsk and other parts of Siberia by his orders, and nearly one thousand boys are taught in them, and have made great progress already."

CHARLES. What an immense place this Siberia is, Tom! I wonder whether it always belonged to Russia?

"Oh, no; I can give you some little account of its conquest, which took place about the latter end of the seventeenth century. It was Yermak, a kind of captain of banditti among the Don Cossacks, that both discovered and, in fact, conquered Siberia. He was banished his country, and taking his little band of Cossacks, he went far to the north, and settled on the banks of the river Kama, near a factory which a Russian merchant had established for the sake of bartering with the Siberians. Every summer he made incursions to attack the Siberians, and in winter he built himself a *Krepost*, or wooden fortress. Accustomed to hardships, they penetrated farther and farther every year, till at last, with five hundred men, he laid siege to Sibeï, the capital, and entered it in triumph.

"Finding, however, that his forces were not sufficient to keep it, he sent a trusty friend to St. Petersburg to offer his conquest and services to the

Czar, who gladly pardoned himself and followers, and sent them handsome presents.

“Yermak again boldly sallied forth with three hundred Cossacks in search of new conquests; but the news that the Khan of Tartary was on his road to attack Sibeï, made him turn back.

“He reached a canal he had cut for the defence of the place, where the whole party, overcome with fatigue, lay down to sleep. In this situation they were surprised by the Khan, who had followed and watched them, and after a scene of tumult, were all slaughtered, except Yermak and one man.—Yermak hastened to the river, attempted to jump into a boat but fell into the water and was drowned. The Khan of course took possession of Sibeï again, but it was not long before the Russians renewed the warfare, and took possession of the whole of Siberia, Kamschatka excepted, which was not conquered till the eighteenth century.

“Thus the empire of Russia, in the space of one century, extended its dominions from Europe to the Eastern Ocean, and from the Frozen Ocean to the confines of China, colonies, towns, and settlements were established, and I am shocked to say, those Tartars who would not submit to the Russian yoke, were barbarously put to death.”

CHARLES. Thank you, Tom; I feel a little more at home in this vast wild, although I do not envy Captain Cochrane his journey, through which he, surely, cannot attempt to go on foot?

“At Tobolsk he was furnished with a leather water-proof knapsack, and a Cossack to attend him, and likewise an order for horses if necessary.—With his attendant, therefore, he once more set forth, and soon came to a monastery, from which hundreds of people were flocking who had been

paying their annual visit to the virgin, their saint, who had been there in person to receive her rents.

"After ferrying over the river Irtish, he passed through a number of Tartar villages, the inhabitants of whom were of the Bashkire race. The houses were clean, the people civil, and he fed upon cakes and milk. The Tartar women wear nothing but a plain white shift with a ribbon round the waist. This, and a handkerchief on their head, is their only dress. The hair of the young girls hangs down their back in a plait, which sometimes is brought under the left arm and fastened to the belt of the shift. This is the summer-dress; but the simple style is laid aside in winter, and a much gayer one adopted.

"The Tartar cottages have white plastered chimneys. One part of the floor within is raised above the other, and serves for bed and storeroom. They have neither chairs nor stools, but abundance of pillows for their beds, with which they form a seat for strangers. Earthenware tea-things and utensils form the only ornamental furniture of these cottages, which have always, however, the useful addition of a vegetable garden attached to them. The women never eat till the men have done.

"The account of the scenery of this part is given with great justice in the story of 'Elizabeth, or the Exiles of Siberia,' but the town of Ishim, so much talked of there, is a most miserable place.

"The loss of his passport and papers, which a rogue, for he had got into the land into which pick-pockets are banished from Russia, stole out of his knapsack while he was at dinner, a little damped his enjoyment, and he pursued his way to Omsk in a melancholy mood. Here he applied to the police, and after some trouble, got his passport

again ; for the thief, finding that he had got only some useless bits of paper, instead of money, took the trouble to send them after him. There is a noble military college at Omsk, founded by Alexander, upon the Lancastrian system, in which the youths are taught arithmetic, mathematics, algebra, and fortification, and some of the Oriental languages. Count Ivanoff is the head of the school, which is for the children of soldiers, and he is rather like a father to them. There is another school, too, for the Cossacks, which is not so well managed.

“ The wandering Kirguise live in the neighbourhood of this city. These people are divided into three hordes, each of which is governed by a Khan, although tributary to Russia. They travel about Siberia, from Omsk to the Caspian, and trade in the way of barter, exchanging cattle for tobacco and spirits. Many of these Tartars are to be seen in Omsk, who have been sold when children, by their wretched parents, for a glass of spirits, or a pound of tobacco. The Kirguise are accused, too, of kidnapping and selling Christians. In fact, they are a kind of gypsy race, living in a place just as long as they can find forage for their horses, and in winter resorting to the woods for the sake of the fuel. Their tents are wretched, an iron kettle and wooden spoons being their only furniture.

“ The Calmucks are another vagabond race, who live in this neighbourhood, though a distinct tribe, and entirely differing from the Kirguise in form, feature, and origin. They are not tributary to Russia, but, like the Kirguise, they too will part with their children, in order to gratify the want of the moment. Their flat noses, small eyes, high

cheeks, and yellow brown complexions, distinguish them from every other race. They are dishonest, but good-natured, and, after much discipline, make good servants. These were the two people Captain Cochrane was going to associate with in his next ramble, which he began in good spirits, with his Cossack and some horses. He dined on his road with two Kirguise Chiefs, whose appearance was very striking. A long blue cloth robe, ornamented with silver embroidery, and a silver belt, from which was hung a dagger, knife, and pipe, and tinder-box. A coloured shirt, large Tartar trowsers and boots, with a handsome fur cap, completed his dress, while a long beard and bare neck added to its peculiar appearance. They were excellent horsemen, being well accoutred, with a long whip, which served for the double purpose of whipping their horses and their cattle. The youth of this race are very handsome in general. From Omsk to Semipalatinsk the Kirguise territory extends, being bounded to the east by the noble river Irtysh, which my traveller at length crossed a little below the latter town. I must first, however, tell you, that at Semipalatinsk he found another Lancastrian school, of four hundred boys, which is very creditable to the Russian government, which, however, would do well to examine the state of the police, for the neighbourhood is infested with robbers to a dreadful degree. A poor pedlar was robbed of his horse, besides roubles, to the amount of a hundred pounds, without the slightest chance of recovering it. After crossing the Irtysh, he saw melons, for the first time, in that part, which, with cucumbers and bread, were the usual food of the country people. Ten for a penny was the price at which he bought them, and a penny a hundred

for cucumbers, and five pence for forty pounds of bread. Hospitality and abundance united here to make him fare well. Every thing conspired to make his journey delightful. The scenery was magnificent ; hitherto all had been flat, dreary, and void : now he had entered a bold and mountainous country, partly cultivated, partly overspread with forests. It was the month of August. Tartar peasants tending their flocks were the only living objects ; the sun was setting behind the mountains, to the west, and the moon gave her light from an opposite point, and the waters of the distant river, Ulba, gave a murmuring sound. He trotted along, enjoying, in solitude, this beautiful scene till midnight, when he halted at a village, and an easy ride next morning brought him to the Bourktarma. Here he reached the southern boundary of the vast Russian empire, and was again enchanted with the beauties of the scenery. The peasants regaled him with currants and melons ; and at length, in the middle of a beautiful moonlight night, he reached the last Russian frontier station, which was occupied by a single officer and a handful of men. This marks the boundaries between the two mighty empires of Russia and China. He forded a little stream, which in fact was the limit, and sat down upon a stone. It was near midnight, and the light of the moon fell upon the lofty granite mountains, which enclosed vallies more luxuriant than any in the world ; and all uninhabited, save by wild beasts.

“Our adventurous traveller would willingly have extended his pilgrimage into China itself, but the extreme jealousy of this people, with regard to strangers, made him not dare to do so. He retraced his steps, therefore ; and after a perilous

passage in his canoe up the Bourktarma, entered the noble Irtish. This stream, which extends from the confines of China to the Frozen Sea, might, if navigated by steam boats, be most valuable for purposes of commerce. They had a rapid voyage up it, and made ninety miles in ten hours.

“ Leaving the Irtish, Captain Cochrane and a Cossack proceeded to the Silver Mines near Barnaoule, and it was a busy scene, carts of all shapes, canoes, and coffins even, being employed in carrying the earth and the ore. Five thousand people are employed in this manner alone. The thirty-two mines at Barnaoule yield an annual profit of two hundred thousand pounds. The silver is worked and sent in ingots to St. Petersburg. The works are carried on night and day; the workmen, about 82,000 in number, are divided into three parties, who are constantly at work; for one week a party works through the day; for the next, through the night; and the third week they are allowed to work their lands at home. Their wages for this hard labour are very trifling; but their condition is not bad, because they have plenty of time to cultivate their ground, on which they grow corn and vegetables. Most of them have horses, which they let out to carry the ore, and which are extremely profitable to the owners.

“ The Governor General arrived at Barnaoule while Captain Cochrane was there, and he, as well as General Speranské, the Governor, was very kind to our traveller. The former told him of an expedition to the shores of the Frozen Sea, and offered him permission to join it, which the Captain gladly accepted; and after obtaining a most valuable letter of recommendation to all the heads of

the government in various parts of Siberia, he set forth towards Irkutsk.

"At Tomsk, which was the first principal town he came to, nothing fresh occurred to him, except that several of the things which the robbers near St. Petersburg had taken from him were restored to him. He now passed over immense tracts of land, making nothing of a hundred miles, although mostly walking. The Tartar villages form the stages, and with some money in his purse, and provisions cheap, he wanted little.

"He had a specimen of the manner of getting what they want adopted by the Cossacks, for his attendant, not being able to get a horse as soon as he wanted it, took the elder of the village, whose duty it was to provide him with one, and gave him a sound drubbing."

CHAPTER II.

"I HAVE now brought you, uncle, together with my traveller, as far as Irkutsk, where the reception he met with was most gratifying to a wanderer like himself, who had already traversed so many hundreds of miles and encountered so few of his fellow creatures, scarcely any indeed, whose language was known to him, or with whom he could hold any communication.

"Parties were made to welcome, and listen to his adventures; and among the many with whom he associated during his stay in Irkutsk, none in-

terested him so much as Mr. and Mrs. Gedestrom, who had travelled together across the Frozen ocean for the sake of discovery in the years 1809, 1810, and 1811.

"From them he gained some useful information and advice with regard to his future plans.

"At Irkutsk there is a large Lancastrian school, and a prison so well conducted, that it would have met the approbation even of the humane Howard!

"The society consists of the military men, who are genteel, and look down upon the other set, the merchants, who are in fact little better than Jew pedlars, and though rich, are perfectly uneducated and vulgar.

"A week's stay was all that this eager adventurer allowed himself, and with a fresh Cossack, he bent his steps towards Yakutsk.

"Alternately walking and paddling in his canoe down the river Lena, at the rate of more than a hundred miles a day, they reached Karenga. His hospitable friends at Irkutsk had so loaded him with provisions, or, as they call it, *bread and salt*, that he needed nothing till he reached this other station, where he was again amply supplied."

UNCLE RICHARD. Surely, Tom, this beautiful trait in the Russian character, this hospitality of theirs, deserved some remarks. I have heard it said, that a stranger may travel through the Russian Empire as long as his conduct is good, and want for nothing; Captain Cochrane seems to have been an instance of the truth of this. The remark of course can only extend to the *uncivilized* parts, for where there is much travelling, such unbounded hospitality would be ruinous.

TOM. "Eight days heavy pulls up the river

Lena brought our Captain to Vittim, which is in the Tongousian territory, and four more to Jerbat. The stages were long, and the river was filling with ice. The hardy Tongousian boatmen were obliged to strip and plunge into the water to drag the boat along. The extreme cold of the water rendered this a painful and dangerous operation, but, rewarded by a mouthful of smoke from a pipe or a drop of brandy, they willingly underwent it. As the villagers were all engaged in fishing, they had a difficulty at Jerbat in getting either a boat or horses, and they applied to the elder to provide us, showing him an order. He, eyeing the traveller all over, said that the order referred to a Captain in the Navy, whereas the long beard and nankeen coat of our hero showed him to be a Russian pedlar. The Cossack would willingly have applied his stick to this old fellow, but the Captain would not allow him, and determined to throw his knapsack once more over his back and walk along the coast till he met with some better friend.

"There is a cave on the shores of Lena, much venerated by the natives; the roof is decorated with icicles, which, as they hang down resemble chandeliers.

"The Tongousians are likewise wanderers, and live in the north west of Siberia. They are divided into forest and desert Tongousi. The forest Tongousi fish and hunt, the desert tend their flocks, and wander with them from pasture to pasture. They are idolaters, very few having been converted; but they are honest and hospitable, and patient under hardships: they are grateful for kind treatment, but easily offended, and a blow is an insult they never forgive.

" They are small and delicate, and would be rather pleasing in appearance, if they were not terribly filthy, as like our friends the Esquimaux they eat 'any thing.' Their dress consists of reindeer skin trowsers, with the hair inside, a leather waistcoat and jacket, lined and ornamented with white fox-skins, and in cold weather a frock over all. A few additions, such as a fur cap, large gloves, a white fox-skin breast-cover, and a comforter round the neck made of the tails of squirrels, finish their attire, added to which, in severe weather, they have covers for their forehead, ears, nose, and chin. A bear-skin bed, a rein-deer skin blanket, lined with wolf's fur made in the shape of a bag, form their comfortable equipments.

" Captain Cochrane now took leave of the Tongousians, and entered the Yakuti district. He advanced by rapid stages in his canoe up the Lena, and in six days reached Yakutsk, the whole journey having been enlivened by the sight of numerous cheerful-looking villagers. The Governor, Captain Minitski, had been many years in the English Navy, and received him as a friend, and provided him with every thing that seemed needful for his future journey.

" At Yakutsk, the river Lena is in summer four miles, in winter two and a half broad. It is in fact a noble river, running from its source near Irkutsk a course of three thousand miles, till it empties itself by many mouths into the Frozen ocean. Yakutsk is a straggling kind of town, containing however a large population, some of whom are Russians, some Yakuti, and some of other tribes.

" They all pay tribute, not in money but in furs, mostly in sable; a fine black sable from Vitim is valued from fifteen to twenty pounds. The

inhabitants barter the skins of foxes, lynxes, squirrels, wolves, sables, otters, and martins, with the traders, in exchange for tea, tobacco, spirits, kettles, nankeen, knives, &c.

“Yakutsk is still more deficient in society than Irkutsk. A tea party, as described by Captain Cochrane, must certainly be a most stupid as well as ludicrous concern. A party of natives, some males, some females, visit the house of the chief. The ladies might be dumb, for they never speak, and sit silently cracking a small kind of cedar nut which grows abundantly in the neighbourhood. Perhaps half a dozen females may be assembled, and each eat as many hundred nuts, and leave the house without speaking one single word. They sip three or four cups of tea, as long as the copper tea-urn has any water in it, but the way in which they use their sugar-candy, with which they sweeten their tea, is truly droll. Every one takes a lump out of the basin, and, instead of putting it into her tea, bites a little bit off with every cup of tea that she drinks; so that there is generally a part of the lump left, which she carefully puts upon her cup when she has turned it down. When the party has broken up, these pieces are put back into the basin, so that a lady has a chance of finding her own bitten piece of sugar the next time she takes tea at the house. It is the same with their cakes, which they put behind them on their chair, and the pieces are collected when they are gone, and restored to the basket.

“The gentlemen all this time drink rum and brandy punch.

“The dinner parties are no less peculiar; they have no chairs, but a long table spread with fish-pies, deers' tongues, roast beef, and wild berries.

A glass of brandy is handed all round in the first place, which it is the fashion to refuse twice, and accept the third time.

"In this little remote town, there is great attention paid to etiquette. The ladies, when they visit the Governor's wife, all kiss her hand, while she sits like a princess upon a sofa, without taking the slightest notice of this mark of respect.

"Some little time was spent here in preparing a travelling dress, suitable to the climate and the season Captain Cochrane was about to brave.— This he thought he had amply done, but he had no idea of what he had to encounter. At Yakutsk he had gone about in his nankeen dress, and while even the natives fancied he must be suffering from cold, his spirit was resolute. His active mind prevented him from dwelling upon his own personal feelings, and kept him ever happy, because ever employed.

"At length, on the last day of October, he set forth on his journey to Nishney Kolymsk, a distance of one thousand eight hundred miles, at the coldest season of the year, and to the coldest extreme of Asia. His agitation was great at quitting his friends to go alone, ignorant as he was, not only of the Russian language, but of that spoken by the Tartar tribes.

"The ice which covered the Lena, allowed him with his Cossack and guide, to travel in a sledge upon its surface, but the jolting and the cold so annoyed him, that he preferred walking. After sheltering for a night at a yourte or hut, he continued his route, alternately walking and riding, and was cheered by the attentions of the Yakuti, who brought him milk, meat, and clotted cream, mixed with wild raspberries.

"The river Lena he now exchanged for the

Aldan, which is another large river, which took him to a town of the same name. Horses here were procured with some difficulty to carry them on for one hundred miles into the Kolyma. These horses are small, but of a fine breed, and a Yakut for a wager, will ride one of them a hundred and seventy miles in four and twenty hours, in a good round trot, which would surprise our sportsmen at home.

"Their nights were now passed in the open air, in the following manner. The first thing on reaching a spot suitable for shelter was to unload the horses, loosen their saddles, take their bridles off, and tie them to a tree. To set the Yakuti to fell timber for a fire was the next, while the Captain and the Cossack cleared the snow with wooden spades. With branches of the pine they formed a seat, which, with the fire in the centre, and a leathern bag beneath them, made them comfortable. The kettle soon boiled, and then their sufferings were forgotten. But poor Captain Cochran was worse clad than any of the party, and while one side of him was roasting, the other would be freezing, on which account he was frequently obliged to get up and run about to warm himself.

"In ascending the mountains which form a kind of barrier between Northern Siberia, Captain Cochran occasionally took shelter in a charity yourte, which is a kind of hut, built by some kind people for the accommodation of travellers. In these yourtes a large opening in the roof serves both for window and chimney, the centre of the hut is left for the fire-place, and at some little distance round are ranged snug little cells for sleeping places. The outside is banked up with snow, and the roof is

covered in with the same. The distance at which these yourtes are placed is inconvenient ; if they were at twelve miles a-part instead of twenty-five it would be much better. The country was very picturesque, and the vallies between the mountains furnish fine timber. Animation only is wanting, for in a journey of half the length of England, not a single dwelling-house was met with.

" After leaving Baralass, the weather became dreadfully cold. Parties of Yakuti on horseback armed with bows and arrows for hunting, were here and there met with, who were always civil and obliging, and from a Yakut prince they received a bowl of frozen milk. They soon entered the valley of Tartan, and killed a deer, the marrow out of the fore-legs being given to Captain Cochrane as the most dainty part. The deer weighed about two hundred pounds, but it served only for a single meal ; for three or four Yakuti will easily devour that quantity, it being with them as with the Esquimaux, always either gluttony or starvation.

" Captain Cochrane saw a child not above five years old ; the little fellow was crawling in search of tallow spots which had fallen from a candle ; and hearing from the people about that this was eaten in common with every thing else, he gave him three whole candles, which he devoured one after the other ; a few pounds of sour frozen butter, and a lump of yellow soap, were then eaten up by this promising child, and he probably could have done more if Captain Cochrane had not desired the people not to give him more.

" It is no wonder that men can eat so much, when they are accustomed to it from their earliest infancy. A Yakut will eat forty pounds of meat

a-day, however putrid it may be, and he will drink off tea or soup in a boiling state."

UNCLE RICHARD. I might fancy, Tom, that you were telling me some of my own tales over again, so much do the eating powers of these Asiatic, resemble those of my Esquimaux friends.

TOM. "They are not selfish, however, with their greediness, for Captain Cochrane remarked, that in Siberia, whoever will share the trouble of getting, may be sure of obtaining his part of the food; and he always made a point of joining in the occupation of whatever party he met. The Siberian fishermen have an ingenious contrivance for casting their nets under the ice, by means of large holes which they cut at distances, and slide their nets from one end to the other.

"You must now, uncle, follow my traveller over terrible roads; often and often was he obliged to help the natives to clear the snow before his horses could proceed. Sometimes they were obliged to unload, and drag the baggage for many yards. When they got off this tedious path, and went along the river, they were not much better off; for the ice was so slippery, that without first of all chopping it up with hatchets, they could not get on at all. They tied cloths to the horses' feet, and tried every contrivance; but with all this, they could only just go by very short steps; and they often fell groaning under their burdens, in a manner most distressing to witness. Captain Cochrane had two horses for his own use, and his plan was to lead one over a rough part, and to tie him to a tree and return to fetch the other.

"This laborious life lasted three days, and his feet pained him so much, that it was most fortunate

that they came to an extensive plain, now and then meeting with a charity yourte, in which they could at least rest their weary limbs.

"A few more dangerous passes over tremendous mountains, where not an object met his eye, except a few little crosses, on which the Yakuti, as they passed, cast a horse's hair, in token of gratitude for their deliverance, brought him at last to Zashiversk, a miserable town on the banks of the Indigirka river. The desolate scenery around this place can hardly be described. He had travelled from Tabalak to this place, a distance of two hundred and fifty miles, without meeting a single human habitation, and he now reached a town in which there were only seven inhabitants!

"Two clergymen, two officers, a post-master, a merchant, and widow, form the society of the place; the river supplies them with fish; but as not a blade of grass grew near, and no horses are kept within thirty miles, there is difficulty in bringing hay for the support of two cows.

"The hospitality of the people was as great as their poverty, and Captain Cochrane lived in luxury on the flesh of hares, wolves, bears, elks, and rein-deer; and, what he considers as the greatest treat he ever enjoyed, frozen raw fish."

UNCLE RICHARD. I can bear witness for him there. I have eaten a whole fish in this state, and prefer it to the finest jelly, or oysters. It is cut in slices with a sharp knife, from head to tail.

TOM. "With a bag of these dainties, my traveller again set forth, after taking a grateful leave of his hospitable entertainers at Zashiversk. The frozen surface of the Indigirka river gave himself and his companion almost as much trouble as ever; and as he rode along, exposed to the cold bleak

north wind, his knees had a feeling of deadness in them, for which he could not account. An old pedlar passed him, and, by signs and words, told him that he would lose his legs if his knees were not better protected; he offered him a pair of his own souturee, or knee-preservers, made of reindeer's legs, which Captain Cochrane gladly accepted. The warmth they gave him had a wonderful effect in restoring the use of his knees, which convinced him of the necessity of taking care of the extremities."

CHARLES. This reminds me of your golden rule, uncle: 'Follow the custom of the natives, in whatever climate your are.'

UNCLE RICHARD. It is but natural to suppose that experience must teach those who live in a cold climate, the best mode of adapting themselves to it.

TOM. "My travellers soon began to suffer from snow blindness; but their own sufferings were forgotten when they reached a habitation in which all the people were starving to death. They had actually resigned themselves to die, and were not willing to be disturbed. A little warm tea roused them, and they summoned resolution to go with the party to the next station, where they obtained a supply of fish from peasants almost as poor as themselves.

"They stopped a few days at Sordak, another poor Russian station, and proceeded towards the Kolyma. The first yourte they came to was occupied by noisy children, growling dogs, and, worst of all, a scolding hostess. Poor Captain Cochrane unluckily hung his cap and gloves to dry upon the pegs which held the images which she worshipped, and the woman was very angry and furious, till the

Cossack, to pacify her, told her that he was an English priest, and pointed to his long beard to confirm this fib of his. From this time he always went by the name of English priest.

"He now reached the Kolyma ; and crossing its noble stream, entered Sredne Kolymsk, and took possession of an empty house in the town. About one hundred people form the population of the place, and they are supported by fish from the river. The people came and threw themselves upon their knees before the supposed priest, for his blessing, and brought him presents of sables, which he in vain begged them to take back. To return a present they consider a great insult.

"He left his faithful Cossack behind him, and, accompanied by a poor fellow, followed the course of the Kolyma. He was now to the north of the Arctic Circle, but had not lost the sight of the sun, which was the only thing that cheered his desolate path.

"The horse-track now was at an end, and you must fancy my traveller in a kind of vehicle drawn by a team of thirteen dogs. A blanket and pillow, besides his bear skin, formed a kind of bed inside, which was covered over with a frame of oil-cloth. He attempted to lie down in this bed, but felt so dreadfully suffocated, that he took his knife and cut his way out of it in a great passion, and tossing the covering into the snow, he exposed his face and neck to the air, and thus proceeded. He still suffered from want of exercise, and at last became so drowsy, that the driver had great difficulty in rousing him from this dangerous state of stupefaction.

"He was carried fifty-five miles by the same dogs, and after a perilous journey, he reached

Nishney Kolymsk on the last day of the year. His sufferings had been great ; for notwithstanding the care of Mr. Minitsky, he was worse clad than any of the poorest guides or attendants ; and if it had not been for the providential present of the knee-caps, nothing could have enabled him to reach the end of the journey."

CHAPTER III.

"CAPTAIN COCHRANE was received at Nishney Kolymsk by Baron Wrangel, who gave him a room in his own house ; and he was lucky in the time of his arrival, for the next day being new year's day, he was overwhelmed with presents. First, while he was at breakfast, came two large fish about two hundred pounds weight each ; this he was told was for his winter's store, as every one had already laid in theirs, and it could not be supposed that he had brought any with him. Next came a leather frock, to be worn while he was in the Kolyma. It was trimmed with sable and martin fur. Boots, trowsers, shoes, and stockings, were added, sufficient for a year's wear, besides which was a bear's skin for his bed, a leather blanket lined with hare's skin, and gloves sent him by the ladies.

"Baron Wrangel was preparing for his expedition to ascertain whether the continent of Asia joins the continent of America, as some have supposed. Captain Cochrane offered his services to accompany him, but they could not be accepted

because he was a foreigner, and had not procured special permission from the Emperor of Russia.

"He spent two happy months, however, in this remote corner of the earth, on the very shores of the Frozen Ocean."

UNCLE RICHARD. Come, Tom, let us hear how he amused himself; I may get some new ideas for my next visit to the Arctic regions.

TOM. "Then I must mention to you, uncle, the ice mountains, which is in fact a Russian amusement, a number of feasts, many interesting books lent him by Baron Wrangel, and, what interested him most, making observations relative to the country.

"Nishney Kolymsk is rather a large town for that part of the world, and has four hundred inhabitants. The want of grass prevents them from feeding more than two cows, and a few horses, who feed upon stunted trees, bark, and moss. Cosacks, pedlars, and priests, compose the populace; the latter are merchants too, and are more industrious in trading than in saying their prayers. In summer they float the wood down the Kolyma, build, and lay in stores for firing. In autumn and spring, they fish, and shoot birds. The women embroider all the articles of dress and assist in fishing. Farther to the south they mind the cattle. The riches of the people consist chiefly in their dogs, of which there are about eight hundred in the town. They take great care of them, and for six months in the year allow them a plentiful supply of fish: about ten herrings each daily is their portion; and the natives must be in a very starving condition before they will touch any of these fish allotted to the dogs.

"The Kolyma is not nearly so productive

in furs as it used to be ; but, foxes white, blue, and red, are still met with on the shores of the Icy Sea.

" There are two very curious disorders here, the accounts of which have made me laugh much. One of them is called Imerachism, and does not affect the health of a person, but makes him do very ludicrous things. An Imerach cannot help doing whatever he sees the person doing who stands before him. He flies into violent passions, or fits of laughter, without any reason.

" A dog-master, who was an Imerach, once saw his team of dogs attacked by a white bear ; he ran to their defence, and the bear seeing him come up, reared himself upon his hind-legs, and began crying and roaring in a great rage. The dog-master did just the same ; the bear began to dance about, the dog-master followed his example, and the scene was most ludicrous, though very dangerous, till the other driver came up, and giving the bear a blow upon the nose, secured him."

UNCLE RICHARD. That nose, Tom, I suppose your traveller tells you, is the only vulnerable part of the bear which can be attacked without firearms ; even then they must be shot through the head before they can be secured.

Have you any other anecdote, Tom, of this curious disorder ?

TOM. There were two old ladies both afflicted with this disorder, and they were one evening sitting opposite to one another at tea, when a mischievous person put his hand behind each of their backs and gently bent them forwards. The two old ladies instantly exchanged cups and saucers with one another, to the great diversion of the company.

" Many people of rank have been banished from Russia to this remote region, and the punishment must have been a most severe one—cut off from every comfort, as well as from friends and fortune.

" In the end of February, Baron Wrangel left the town, and with his party proceeded up the Kolyma, with the intention of tracing the shores of the Frozen Ocean as far as the East Cape.

" Captain Cochrane having made up his mind to visit the fair of the Tchutchi, and from thence to cross over Behring's Strait into North America, set off a few days after, accompanied by Mr. Matuishkin and a few friends. I think this must be considered as almost his first entrance among savages.

" The fair took place at the fortress, about one hundred and fifty miles from Nishney. It commenced by the Russian commissary baptizing two of the chiefs. These chiefs and their followers afterwards came in a kind of procession, dressed in their gayest apparel, seated in a narte drawn by two rein-deer, about thirty-five pairs of them.—After they had paraded a little, the priest baptized other men and women, not by sprinkling them with water, but obliging them to strip and plunge three times into a cauldron of ice-water. The long hair of the women became surrounded by icicles. Tobacco was given by way of a present to the new converts, who like their reward so well, that they have been known to go over and over again to be christened. The commissary then declares that the fair cannot begin till he has received a tribute for the Emperor Alexander, and all the chiefs came forward with a red fox-skin. The priest blesses

them, and the poor people are quite happy, and very soon get quite drunk.

"The commissary then introduced the subject of Captain Cochrane's wish to travel through their country, by telling them that he was come from the Emperor of Russia to accompany them through their dominions as interpreter, understanding that two strange ships had arrived off their coast, with whom they wished to trade. The chief replied, 'We want no interpreter, and will take none.'—This was rather unpromising. But Captain Cochrane begged that they might be told that it could do them no harm to allow him to go with them, and it would be better than offending the great emperor. Another chief answered, that if the great emperor wished to send interpreters he would doubtless afford to pay for them.

"In fact they demanded a payment of several thousand pounds weight of tobacco, which you know, uncle, our poor traveller was utterly unable to give. The chiefs then agreed that he must be a poor emperor who would not give such a present as that, and that Captain Cochrane must be a pitiful interpreter who could not advance it himself; and they added, sagaciously enough, 'We doubt whether your friend can be an interpreter from the Emperor, for he cannot speak the Russian language; and, if he neither speaks Tchucktchi or Russian, of what use can he be to us?'

UNCLE RICHARD. Your traveller was in my opinion rightly served, for I am a plain old sailor, and never can think deception or falsehood justifiable on any pretence whatever; and I am always pleased when the plain open truth appears and puts them to shame.

"Thus foiled in his wish of travelling through

their country, Captain Cochrane determined to see all that he could of this singular people. He visited their camp, which was a few miles distant from the fortress. It consisted of three large and three small tents. The large ones, for the chiefs and their families, were horribly dirty; but the smaller ones, for the poorer people, were clean and comfortable. Like the Esquimaux huts, they are warmed and lighted by a single lamp, and the furniture is still more simple. A rein-deer skin, lined with white fox's fur, is their bed, while an axe, a wooden bowl, and a few spoons, are all they need for their simple cookery.

"Our traveller and his companion entered the tent of a toion, or chief, who with his wife and daughter were all naked. They received their visitors hospitably, however, and cooked them some rein-deer flesh, while their guests lolled on the rein-deer bed. The want of air in the tent rendered the smell so unpleasant and suffocating, that their visit was but a short one. The toion drove them home to the fortress in a narte drawn by two rein-deer: it was quite a neat concern—leathern thongs served for reins, and he used a very pretty kind of whip, made of a long elastic cane, with an ivory knob at the end, formed out of the tooth of a sea horse. A thump on the back with this knob made the animals pace away famously. But I am pleased to say, uncle, that these savages are not behind hand with yours in humanity to their brutes. They never whip either their rein-deer or their dogs, without it is absolutely necessary, and treat them quite as companions."

CHARLES. Ah, what a good lesson might these savages afford to many a *civilized* Englishman. I saw a poor horse dragging a boat along the canal

yesterday ; its bones were starting through its skin, and its leader was lashing it so unmercifully, that Louisa began to cry, and I could scarcely help giving the man a good blow with my cane.

TOM. I think the feeling of compassion for brutes is carried too far, if possible, among these Tchuktchi, who even consider it unmanly to ride, and walk great distances rather than fatigue their animals. They only allow their women and children to ride when they are going a long journey.

"On returning to the fortress, they found the fair going on briskly. It was conducted in the following manner: the Tchuktchi had arranged themselves in a semi-circle opposite the fortress; their little nartes were in front, covered with the furs they were going to barter, each native standing by his own. The Russians place their large bags of tobacco in the middle of the semi-circle, and then walk round examining the furs and inquiring their prices by means of interpreters.—The natives take no trouble about the matter, and leave the Russians to drag their heavy bags about for hours, before they will agree to exchange. Just before the signal for barter is given, the scene is quite amusing. Russian pedlars, with pots, pans, kettles, knives, spoons, needles and scissors, hanging rattling about them in all directions, look like May-day sweeps. Cossacks, officers, priests, men, women, and children, are all thus oddly decked, to which a few of the richer pedlars add bells, corals, and pipes.

"In exchange for these small articles the Russians receive rein-deer flesh, and sea-horses' teeth. The heavy furs of wolves and bears are sold at a cheap rate, too, because they are troublesome for the natives to take back, or expensive for the Rus-

sians to transport. But tobacco was the article they received in exchange for their more valuable furs, such as red and white and blue foxes, otters, and martins, for a few articles of dress, and for ornaments made from sea-horses' teeth.—These, however, were not procured from their own country, but came from the Kargaules, a nation of North America, some few of whom were likewise at the fair.

“The price set by the Russians was one martin park, or frock made of twenty martin-skins, and fifteen red foxes for every hundred weight of tobacco; but the Tchuktchi were very wary in making a bargain, and the Russians were obliged to lower their price. It is difficult to cheat a Tchuktchi, though all manner of ways are tried; sometimes by wetting the tobacco to increase its weight. The natives never buy without trying the tobacco by squeezing a leaf as hard as possible in their hand. If the leaf leaves any moisture, it is a sign it has been wet; if it keeps in the shape that it has been squeezed to in the hand, it is reckoned weak; but, if it expands quickly, it is considered strong and good tobacco.

“On the third day of the fair the Russians brought their vodka to the market, and the wary Tchuktchi produced their most valuable goods—the brown and black fox-skins, but they sold them very dear, and took numbers back again with them.

“This, most probably, was because they are not able to carry back with them more than a certain quantity of tobacco, which is too heavy for their rein-deer, whom they are so unwilling to overload, that every native sets off home with forty or fifty pounds of tobacco upon his own back. Their

journey homewards towards the Bay of St. Lawrence, takes them seventy or ninety days, the distance being near five hundred miles."

CHARLES. Surely, the same rein-deer cannot drag their nartes all that distance?

TOM. No, the rein-deer take them as far as the river Tchaon, where the natives have left their own, which they again take possession of, and leave the others there.

"This fair is chiefly to supply the remote tribes of the Tchuktchi, the Russian pedlars, and merchants, trading along the nearer rivers themselves. Each tribe has a chief or toion, three of whom came to the fair. They all pay a small tribute to the Emperor, but call themselves independent. They are distinct from one another, and speak a different language, and all so difficult to pronounce, that the interpreters are always laid up with sore throats three days after the fair has begun.

"As a nation, these Tchuktchi are much more intelligent than the other northern Asiatics, almost all of the boys reading and writing pretty well. They are informed of every thing that takes place at Irkutsk and Yatusk almost as soon as it has happened, and they talk it over just as our village politicians do the gossip of the day.

"Captain Cochrane, by means of interpreters, held many conversations with the chiefs. They told him that no land was ever seen to the north of their country, nothing but huge mountains of ice for ten months of the year. That during August and September the ice is a little broken, but not sufficiently so for ships to pass through."

UNCLE RICHARD. That is bad news for us, if ever we go to the Arctic regions again. However,

go on, Tom, for I am interested with your account of these savages.

TOM. They are indeed a peculiar race. I am going, however, to close my account of them. In some respects they resemble the Esquimaux; and Captain Cochrane is inclined to think that they are of American rather than of Asiatic origin. They are avaricious, but honest; they are fond of tea; and as for tobacco, they eat it, they smoke it, they chew it and make snuff of it. They are a small but healthy race, and their complexions are fair. Their rein-deer dresses are large and cumbersome, but clean. I must not omit remarking, that their large iron kettle, which is their most valuable piece of furniture, is called 'Cookie,' in their language; and it is possible that they are so called in remembrance of Capt. Cook, who first supplied them with these kettles. Another singular circumstance is this. Large armies of mice are occasionally seen to be moving, and it is supposed that they migrate somewhere, but where it is not known. All the clothes of the Tchuktchi are embroidered with mouse skins.

"Captain Cochrane now prepared to return to the Kolyma. He took a grateful leave of his kind host, who was of the Yukagir nation, and who had most hospitably entertained him. This old chief, like most other Asiatics, was a capital chess player, while the Tchuktchi laughed at him for passing his time so idly. A light carriage and hungry dogs brought him in two days back to Mishney Kolymsk, where he met Baron Wrangel, who had already returned from his expedition round Shelatskoy Noss."

CHAPTER IV.

"To take leave of Baron Wrangel, in whom he had found a friend and brother, was very melancholy; but Captain Cochrane was anxious to begin his travelling before the ice was likely to break up. At the latter end of March, therefore, he set out in a narte, drawn by thirteen dogs, accompanied by a Commissary, Cossacks, and Yakuti. He determined to travel to Okotsk, by the direct road, in opposition to the advice of every one at Nishney, who warned him of the dangers he would certainly encounter. His dogs drew him eighty miles the first day, and he soon reached Sredne, where he was greeted affectionately by his old Cossack servant, Peter Trechekoff, in whose house he lodged. It was a pleasure to him to find that the good character he had given this man had caused him to be made a serjeant.

"He spent two days with his old friend, waiting for a new Cossack, who had been appointed to attend; he, poor fellow, being newly married, did not like to go so far from home, and leave his young wife, just as the busy fishing season was about to begin. He was obliged to submit, however, with the promise of being allowed to return direct to the Kolyma, and he had the comfort of knowing that his wife would be just as well provided with her store of fish as if he were at home to catch for her. Such is the friendly custom of this poor place!

"A fall into a snow pit was their first adventure. Their horses scrambled up the sides of the pit and ran away, leaving them and the baggage to fare as

well as they could. They walked on to the next yourte, which was about ten miles off, and despatched people for their horses and baggage.

"While this was going on, a *shamane*, or sorcerer, afforded abundant amusement to Captain Cochrane. A short coat, ornamented with little bits of iron, the size of a pen-knife blade, embroidered boots, cap, and gloves, was the peculiar dress he wore. He seated himself near the sick person whom he was going to cure, smoked a pipe, then struck his tambourine, and sung a most melancholy song. Then he began to jump about; and he roared and screamed so horribly, and made such dreadful faces, that he had every appearance of being a madman. He next drew his knife, and seemed to plunge it into his body, but no blood appeared. The fact is, the shamanes are enabled, from habit, to draw in that part of the stomach, in which it appears as if the knife were entering. He then dismissed the party assembled to hear him cast the demon out of the sick man's body, and told them to come the next day, for that the evil one would not obey until a fat mare had been sacrificed to him."

UNCLE RICHARD. The blindness and weakness of the people in being deceived by such impostors is most wonderful.

TOM. These sorcerers are even more impudent than your old friend, uncle; for they profess not only to cure diseases, but to change the weather, give success in hunting, and find stolen things.

"Verchney Trolymsk, still on the river Kolyma, was the next village, and was two hundred and fifty miles from Sredne: here, however, the travellers allowed themselves only a day's rest, and again set forth over dreary and desolate wilds.

After crossing a mountainous pass, the country on one side became more luxuriant, and our travellers were supplied with food in a manner quite original. The country was full of partridges and hares, and the wandering Yakuti had set up multitudes of traps for the benefit of other travellers, this condition being understood, that they should set the trap in their turn. It consists of a log of wood, supported by a little wooden fork. The partridges touch this fork, and the log instantly falls upon them and crushes them.

"When this charitable supply was at an end, the Cossack suffered much from hunger, not being able to partake of horses' flesh, and his guide being almost blind, their journey was not a very merry one; the snow was deep and soft, and the scene most dismal. Not a blade of grass or moss for the eye to rest upon.

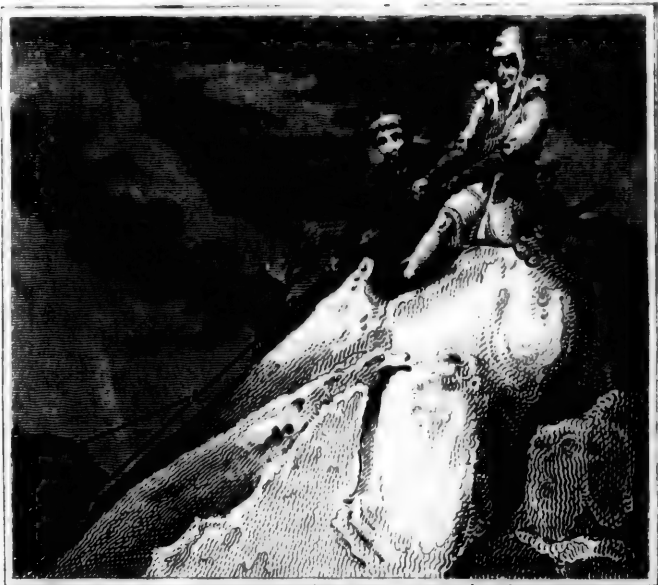
"The scenery became very magnificent as they approached the Lake Boulouktak; but the poor home-sick Cossack became much worse; and after staying to nurse him five days at a yourte, Captain Cochrane was forced to proceed without him, taking in his stead a Yakut, a stupid, gluttonous, lazy fellow, six feet high. With this sorry companion he traversed the mountainous paths leading to the river Omekou, but they soon got bewildered; and having ascended a steep and slippery rock, and slid down a precipice a hundred feet high, they would soon have been lost if the sick Cossack had not reached them just at this time, and led them into the right path.

"In this desolate place, however, they were obliged to pass the night after supping upon horse flesh; but when morning came, the grand puzzle was, how

to ascend the mountain. It was so slippery that the Cossack and himself were obliged to creep up the sides, cutting and hacking the ice with hatchets, to get some kind of footing. Then they made a long string of leathern thongs, and dragging up the baggage, let it down the opposite side. But how to get their horses up, they could not devise. The poor creatures, accustomed to all manner of dangerous travelling, were very tame and tractable, and with hard labour got to the middle of the ascent; but they could get no farther, the fatigue was too great, and they were forced down again, and reached the bottom in a miserable state. The situation of the whole party was terrible, they had been without fire, and the horses without food for two days, and the greedy Yakut grumbled at his hard work and poor fare, not having been allowed more than twenty pounds of meat a day.

"As their luggage and bedding had been removed, they passed the night in a wretched state. The two next days they succeeded in passing over the horses they wished to take with them, and killing one for food, they again started. But they had lost five fine travelling days, and they paid dear for this unlucky accident.

"The weather was now becoming mild and pleasant, and the country often abounded with game, but the little rivers were breaking up, and they were often obliged to wade through them. Their Yakut giant, who thought only of eating, was become very careless and saucy, and the Cossack was forced to bring him back to subjection by a good flogging. They left him at last, and travelling as fast as possible, soon came to the beautiful valley of the Omekon, where a Yakut prince gave



them half a rein-deer, and, what was the greatest treat to Captain Cochrane, tea and milk.

“ Two or three of these princes accompanied him to the yourte of the Yakut Prince of Omekon, Peter Gotossop, where the hospitable reception he met with, and his bed of rein-deer skins, rewarded him for his sufferings and toils.

“ The rich valley of the Omekon is filled with cattle and horses, the latter of which are so much prized by the Yakuti, that they will not let them be loaded, scarcely ridden on ; in fact, they are almost kept for show. The beautiful scenery, the clean yourtes, with their hospitable inhabitants, the good fare, and happy look of this valley, might well have tempted our weary traveller to have remained there, and the natives united their warm persuasions to prevent him from continuing his perilous journey.

“ But he was resolute, and he set out in search of the Tongousians, from whom he hoped to get a supply of rein-deer. He fell in with them at last, and sending a herald to their chief, Prince Shoumieloff, he was received by him in full state. His dress was a black suit of velveteen, a cocked hat, a sword, with medals in abundance hanging from his neck. These empty honours had been sent him in exchange for his property. Formerly he was rich, and called many thousands of rein-deer his own ; now he is poor and has but a few hundred. He is obliged to live upon fish, which the rein-deer Tongousian considers a great hardship.

“ After much persuasion and a few glasses of vodka, he agreed to provide Captain Cochrane with rein-deer to take him to Okotsk, and he said he would accompany him himself.

" The rein-deer are caught as the Mexicans catch their bullocks. A man mounted on a well trained rein-deer, takes in his hands a long line formed into a noose at the end. He gallops quickly past the wild rein-deer, throws the noose over its horns, and thus secures him.

" With fifty fine rein-deer and the prince as his guide, they left the valley, but the snow rapidly melting, made the travelling so fatiguing, that many of the poor rein-deer died of fatigue. The prince was very angry, and threatened to leave the party. The difficulty of passing the mountains increased, more rein-deer died, and the others were weak and exhausted. In fact, after some few quarrels with the prince, who attempted to cheat him in no very princely manner, they all returned to the Omekon, and Captain Cochrane was obliged to procure horses to take him on towards Okotsk.

" After a long and dangerous journey they reached the ford over the Okota river. The stream was about twenty yards across, the horses and baggage passed in safety to the opposite shore, and as they were puzzled how to get a canoe which was fastened there, he fastened a rope round his body and swam over, and returned with it, to the great gratitude of his companions.

" Hunger and fatigue were their portion for many days: sometimes they had a partridge between four; at others, only a few berries. They set to work, and felled timber to construct a raft; upon this they embarked with their baggage.

" This raft was so ingenious, that it deserves notice. About ten logs of trees fifteen feet long composed the body of it; they were crossed by five others, and two to make a seat for the person who took care of the baggage. The logs were fasten-

ed together by leather thongs, and appeared strong enough to encounter a good thump. Other logs were made into oars to steer with, the Captain himself being steersman. They had some difficulty in hauling this concern into the middle of the stream, but when once it was so, it floated along so rapidly, that they were almost giddy when they passed the trees and rocks. No accident however happened, and they were in hopes of getting to Okotsk to breakfast, when lo ! on turning a corner, a large tree growing out into the river, with its branches jutting out in all directions, threatened them with certain wreck. The Cossack and Yakut crossed themselves. Captain Cochrane quietly watched : they struck, and the raft rebounded and was upset. The two men, however, were able to keep hold of it, and it drifted them in safety down the stream to an island. Captain Cochrane clung to a branch of the tree, his body under water, head and hands only above. He made an effort and sprang upon the top of the tree, the branch broke and he fell down into the water, and was likewise carried by the current to the island.

“ Here then they were all safely landed, but in a most terrible plight, separated by a rolling channel from the side of the river they were anxious to reach, without any means of reaching it.”

UNCLE RICHARD. Necessity is the mother of invention, and sailors have always a thousand resources, which you land-people who live in quiet ease at home, have no idea of. I have no doubt your traveller hit upon some very ingenious mode of extricating himself, Tom.

TOM. You shall hear. He first of all got some dry clothes, and warmed himself by exercise.—Then to save the baggage and raft was his next

care, and in that he succeeded. Night was approaching, and he felt sure that if they remained in the island they might be washed over, nor could he venture to launch the raft in the dark. He walked to the end of the island, and there he found a tree which had fallen from the river side, nearly half way across the narrowest part of the stream. The current was so strong, between the island and the tree, that it would have been madness to have attempted to swim, and therefore he resolved to build a bridge.

CHARLES. A bridge, Tom, why how could he build a bridge in one day, without stones, bricks, or mortar?

TOM. He did though, and you shall hear how he managed it. He fetched the logs which remained from the broken raft and his baggage to the spot opposite the tree. Four of his heaviest luggage bags he fastened together, and put them into the water; to these he fastened two logs, which did not however reach the tree. He walked along this bridge carrying with him two other logs which he fastened to the end. One more log completed his bridge, which now reached the tree. Over this slender bridge the Cossack followed him, and they both reached the opposite shore in safety: nothing, however, could induce the Yakut to trust his body upon it.

"Captain Cochrane therefore returned to him, and cutting up a leather bag, he made a long line, one end of which he threw over the river to the Cossack, and fastened the other to the island. He then collected his logs and made them into a small raft, which, having a line fast to each end of it, the Yakut was drawn safely over by the Cossack, and

by means of the other line, Captain Cochrane drew it back in order to follow.

"In crossing over himself, however, the raft upset, and he got a good ducking. He managed to keep hold of the raft and was dragged out, but in so cold a state, that his clothes resembled a coat of ice.

"All this was accomplished by ten o'clock at night, and you may suppose the party were quite cheery, when, by means of flint and steel, they had the benefit of a blazing fire. But in fact there was now almost as much danger of being burnt to death as there had been of their starving, for the woods and the grass were so dry, that the flames spread till the whole forest was in a blaze.

"This immense fire however had one good effect, which was to tempt the other Yakut guide to swim his horses over the river to join the party, which was a most seasonable arrival, as, from the great scarcity of food, the Yakuts would have been unable to return to their own country without.

"They spent the night in drying their clothes, and preparing for their next day's journey, and at length, after being five days with no food but a few berries, they reached the abode of a Yakut prince, in a small island of the Okota, from whom they got a small supply of horse flesh, which they now considered a dainty.

"He entered Okotsk next morning, where his haggard appearance, his frost-bitten face, long red beard, and long hair, excited the astonishment and pity of all who saw him. He was received with kindness by the chief, Captain Ushinky, and felt a degree of pride at having at length, after so many perils and escapes, reached the shores of the North Pacific Ocean.

"Captain Ushinky told him that he had been long expected at Okotsk, but that when he had heard that he was gone from Yakutsk to the Kolyma, he gave him up for lost."

UNCLE RICHARD. No wonder, I think; and yet I am inclined to think, that where a man has strength of body, foresight and a quick invention, he may travel with greater safety in any country than is generally imagined.

TOM. At Okotsk, Captain Cochrane formed the resolution of returning to Europe, after he had first visited Kamschatka; but you must not imagine, uncle, that it was a fear of the difficulties or dangers of the enterprize that brought him to this determination. These were his reasons.

"In the first place there was no ship going from Okotsk to America during the course of that year; in the second, the Russian Government had fitted out two expeditions, in neither of which he was allowed to go, for the purpose of making similar discoveries to what he had proposed to himself. He was ignorant of these expeditions when he set out, but they rendered his own useless.

"Having thus arranged his future plans, he got himself respectably dressed in blue trowsers and great coat, and with his beard and hair somewhat lessened, he once more looked like a human being.

"Okotsk is a small town, and having lately been removed from the sea shore, is scarcely finished; it will be a neat place when completed, and is a dépôt for the American trading company. There is a great deal of shipping going on, and salt works at which the convicts labour. There is little society in the place, but it is rapidly improving under

Captain Ushinsky, who studies to improve the conditions of the natives, and to do away the old and barbarous customs of the place."

CHAPTER V.

"AND NOW, uncle, what have you to say to a year in Kamschatka, among the refuse of Russia; pick-pockets, thieves, and criminals of all kinds, who are banished from Russia to this second Botany Bay?"

"Captain Cochrane was too restless and adventurous to stay long in so dull a place as Okotsk, and after a safe voyage of fourteen days, reached the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul's on the south-east coast of the long peninsula of Kamschatka.

"Here he had the delight of meeting some of his own country people, and passed two months most happily. Here, too, he had leisure to fall in love!"

UNCLE RICHARD. And was the lady a Kamschadale?

TOM. Yes, indeed, uncle, and it ended in marriage, but not till he made the tour of Kamschatka, through which you must follow him, or at least you must listen to the observations he made, for as at this time he travelled with a comfortable set-out of dogs and attendants through a country, wild indeed, but sprinkled with Russians, he had not many adventures to relate.

"Throughout the whole of the peninsula of

Kamschatka runs a magnificent chain of mountains. It is intercepted too by rivers and lakes, which are impassable except in winter, and prevent the natives from holding any communication with one another. Winter occupies one half the year, though these are mild compared with those in Siberia. In summer heavy rains and fogs make it very unpleasant, and, though plenty of wood, there is but little cultivation.

"Their furs are the greatest riches the Kamschadales can boast of, and next to these their dogs, who do all the work that our useful horses do for us. They are rough-looking, but most sagacious animals, resembling a common house dog. They have abundance of game; and fish and whales, which have been killed by the sword-fish, for the sake as is supposed of their tongue, are found dead upon their shores.

"The natives live in neat Russian villages, and have mostly been baptized. They are still drunken and servile, though good-natured, and strikingly hospitable. In winter they keep to their old fur clothing, but in summer they dress in nankeens, and most of them wear a shirt. The women wear a Russian head-dress: and in fact, being supplied with every thing they can want by the Russian pedlars, they now live just like Russian peasants. But still they are improvident to a degree, and will part with their most valuable furs for a glass of spirits, and place the same reliance now upon their priests, which they formerly did upon their sorcerers.

"The present chief, Captain Rickord, is doing much for the comfort and welfare of the colony, and some future governor will, perhaps, rescue these poor fellows from their servile state.

"After a tedious and unsatisfactory journey, Captain Cochrane returned to St. Peter's and St. Paul's, where his marriage was soon after solemnized, with much greater parade than if it had taken place in England; and added to his many singular adventures, it was not the least, that he should be the first Englishman who had married a Kamschadale, and his wife should be the first Kamschadale female who had ever visited England.

"At Okotsk they made preparations for a six-weeks' journey to Yakutsk, and joined a caravan of a hundred horses. His wife had never seen a horse before in her life, and was dreadfully frightened at first mounting one. The dangers she had to encounter were in fact very great. She was thrown from her horse on the banks of the Urak River, and lay without speaking for twelve hours. There were six ladies in the caravan, which moved but slowly along; and the fatigue of the journey was such that many horses died. This grieved the Yakuti guides more than their own sufferings. Out of thirteen for his own use, Captain Cochrane only saved one horse, and was obliged to supply their places with oxen.

"After this terrible journey, they reached Yakutsk on the 1st of October.

"The Yakuti people are of Tartar origin, and of a light copper complexion. They are terrible gluttons, and live mostly upon horse-flesh, breeding vast quantities of those animals in their pastures. The poorer kind dress in horse skins, the richer in those of rein-deer. Their yourtes are formed of wooden planks filled up with grass, earth, and dung, and blocks of transparent ice serve as windows. The fire-place is in the centre, and is formed by sticks propped up. Each family has a

separate hut, which, however, is strongly scented from the cow-house, which always joins the yourte. They have a much greater variety of kitchen utensils than the other Asiatic savages; and the richer ones use a tea-urn; but none of them ever use plates, but eat in the Esquimaux fashion, filling their mouths quite full, and then cutting off the piece of meat close to their mouths. They drink warm melted butter to finish their meal, and smoke a pipe of tobacco by way of dessert.

“They bade adieu to Lena River, on whose course, which is three thousand miles, there are but two towns situated, and came to Irkutsk, where they made a long stay, enjoying their first taste of good society. From this place Captain Cochrane made a tour to the precincts of the Chinese empire, but I do not think, uncle, that he saw any thing of interest besides what I related to you when he was there before. He returned to Irkutsk, and from thence pursued his former route to Iomsk, Tobolsk, Kougour, Perme, and Kazan. From thence he entered Russia, not as he had left it, on foot and alone, but travelling comfortably, in a cart suitable to the country he was in, and with his wife. He reached Moscow, put up at the London Hotel, and had leisure to look about him and enjoy himself.

UNCLE RICHARD. Indeed, Tom, your pedestrian traveller ends his pilgrimage most gloriously, and at all events has brought back more wealth than he took with him.

THE END.

cented
yourte.
itchen
and the
n ever
n, fill-
ng off
They
meal,
ert.

whose
re are
where
aste of
hrane
e em-
v any
wher
k, and
omsk,
From
it, on
in a
with
t the
t him

edes-
rious-
ealth